CALL NO. 328

CONTRACT ID. 251320

KENTON COUNTY

FED/STATE PROJECT NUMBER FD06 059 0536 002-005

DESCRIPTION BRISTOW ROAD (KY536)

WORK TYPE GRADE & DRAIN WITH ASPHALT SURFACE

PRIMARY COMPLETION DATE 11/1/2027

LETTING DATE: August 21,2025

Sealed Bids will be received electronically through the Bid Express bidding service until 10:00 AM EASTERN DAYLIGHT TIME August 21,2025. Bids will be publicly announced at 10:00 AM EASTERN DAYLIGHT TIME.

PLANS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PROJECT.

REQUIRED BID PROPOSAL GUARANTY: Not less than 5% of the total bid.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART I

SCOPE OF WORK

ADMINISTRATIVE DISTRICT - 06

CONTRACT ID - 251320

FD06 059 0536 002-005

COUNTY - KENTON

PCN - DE05905362520
FD06 059 0536 002-005

BRISTOW ROAD (KY536) FROM WILLIAMSWOODS TO KY17, A DISTANCE OF 02.22 MILES.GRADE & DRAIN WITH ASPHALT SURFACE SYP NO. 06-00162.40.

GEOGRAPHIC COORDINATES LATITUDE 38:56:23.00 LONGITUDE 84:34:33.00

ADT 25,000

COMPLETION DATE(S):

COMPLETED BY 11/01/2027 APPLIES TO CONTRACT

CONTRACT NOTES

INSURANCE

Refer to Kentucky Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, current edition.

PROPOSAL ADDENDA

All addenda to this proposal must be applied when calculating bid and certified in the bid packet submitted to the Kentucky Department of Highways. Failure to use the correct and most recent addenda may result in the bid being rejected.

BID SUBMITTAL

Bidder must use the Department's electronic bidding software. The Bidder must download the bid file located on the Bid Express website (www.bidx.com) to prepare a bid packet for submission to the Department. The bidder must submit electronically using Bid Express.

JOINT VENTURE BIDDING

Joint venture bidding is permissible. All companies in the joint venture must be prequalified in one of the work types in the Qualifications for Bidders for the project. The bidders must get a vendor ID for the joint venture from the Division of Construction Procurement and register the joint venture as a bidder on the project. Also, the joint venture must obtain a digital ID from Bid Express to submit a bid. A joint bid bond of 5% may be submitted for both companies or each company may submit a separate bond of 5%.

UNDERGROUND FACILITY DAMAGE PROTECTION

The contractor shall make every effort to protect underground facilities from damage as prescribed in the Underground Facility Damage Protection Act of 1994, Kentucky Revised Statute KRS 367.4901 to 367.4917. It is the contractor's responsibility to determine and take steps necessary to be in compliance with federal and state damage prevention directives. When prescribed in said directives, the contractor shall submit Excavation Locate Requests to the Kentucky Contact Center (KY811) via web ticket entry. The submission of this request does not relieve the contractor from the responsibility of contacting non-member facility owners, whom shall be contacted through their individual Protection Notification Center. Non-compliance with these directives can result in the enforcement of penalties.

REGISTRATION WITH THE SECRETARY OF STATE BY A FOREIGN ENTITY

Pursuant to KRS 176.085(1)(b), an agency, department, office, or political subdivision of the Commonwealth of Kentucky shall not award a state contract to a person that is a foreign entity required by KRS 14A.9-010 to obtain a certificate of authority to transact business in the Commonwealth ("certificate") from the Secretary of State under KRS 14A.9-030 unless the person produces the certificate within fourteen (14) days of the bid or proposal opening. If the

foreign entity is not required to obtain a certificate as provided in KRS 14A.9-010, the foreign entity should identify the applicable exception. Foreign entity is defined within KRS 14A.1-070.

For all foreign entities required to obtain a certificate of authority to transact business in the Commonwealth, if a copy of the certificate is not received by the contracting agency within the time frame identified above, the foreign entity's solicitation response shall be deemed non-responsive or the awarded contract shall be cancelled.

Businesses can register with the Secretary of State at https://secure.kentucky.gov/sos/ftbr/welcome.aspx .

SPECIAL NOTE FOR PROJECT QUESTIONS DURING ADVERTISEMENT

Questions about projects during the advertisement should be submitted in writing to the Division of Construction Procurement. This may be done by email to kytc.projectquestions@ky.gov. The Department will attempt to answer all submitted questions. The Department reserves the right not to answer if the question is not pertinent or does not aid in clarifying the project intent.

The deadline for posting answers will be 3:00 pm Eastern Daylight Time, the day preceding the Letting. Questions may be submitted until this deadline with the understanding that the later a question is submitted, the less likely an answer will be able to be provided.

The questions and answers will be posted for each Letting under the heading "Questions & Answers" on the Construction Procurement website (www.transportation.ky.gov/construction-procurement). The answers provided shall be considered part of this Special Note and, in case of a discrepancy, will govern over all other bidding documents.

HARDWOOD REMOVAL RESTRICTIONS

The US Department of Agriculture has imposed a quarantine in Kentucky and several surrounding states, to prevent the spread of an invasive insect, the emerald ash borer. Hardwood cut in conjunction with the project may not be removed from the state. Chipping or burning on site is the preferred method of disposal.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR EXCESS MATERIAL SITES AND BORROW SITES

Identification of excess material sites and borrow sites shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for compliance with all applicable state and federal laws and may wish to consult with the US Fish and Wildlife Service to seek protection under Section 10 of the Endangered Species Act for these activities.

ACCESS TO RECORDS

The state agency certifies that it is in compliance with the provisions of KRS 45A.150, "Access to contractor's books, documents, papers, records, or other evidence directly pertinent to the contract." The Contractor, as defined in KRS 45A.030, agrees that the contracting agency, the

Finance and Administration Cabinet, the Auditor of Public Accounts, and the Legislative Research Commission, or their duly authorized representatives, shall have access to any books, documents, papers, records, or other evidence, which are directly pertinent to this agreement for the purpose of financial audit or program review. The Contractor also recognizes that any books, documents, papers, records, or other evidence, received during a financial audit or program review shall be subject to the Kentucky Open Records Act, KRS 61.870 to 61.884. Records and other prequalification information confidentially disclosed as part of the bid process shall not be deemed as directly pertinent to the agreement and shall be exempt from disclosure as provided in KRS 61.878(1)(c).

BOYCOTT PROVISIONS

If applicable, the contractor represents that, pursuant to KRS 45A.607, they are not currently engaged in, and will not for the duration of the contract engage in, the boycott of a person or an entity based in or doing business with a jurisdiction with which Kentucky can enjoy open trade. **Note:** The term Boycott does not include actions taken for bona fide business or economic reasons, or actions specifically required by federal or state law.

If applicable, the contractor verifies that, pursuant to KRS 41.480, they do not engage in, and will not for the duration of the contract engage in, in energy company boycotts as defined by KRS 41.472.

LOBBYING PROHIBITIONS

The contractor represents that they, and any subcontractor performing work under the contract, have not violated the agency restrictions contained in KRS 11A.236 during the previous ten (10) years, and pledges to abide by the restrictions set forth in such statute for the duration of the contract awarded.

The contractor further represents that, pursuant to KRS 45A.328, they have not procured an original, subsequent, or similar contract while employing an executive agency lobbyist who was convicted of a crime related to the original, subsequent, or similar contract within five (5) years of the conviction of the lobbyist.

SPECIAL NOTE – BUY AMERICA REQUIREMENTS AND BUILD AMERICA, BUY AMERICA (BABA) ACT 05/05/2025

1.0 BUY AMERICA REQUIREMENT.

Follow the "Buy America" provisions as required by 23 U.S.C. § 313 and 23 C.F.R. § 635.410. Except as expressly provided herein all manufacturing processes of steel or iron materials including but not limited to structural steel, guardrail materials, corrugated steel, culvert pipe, structural plate, prestressing strands, and steel reinforcing bars shall occur in the United States of America, including the application of:

- Coating,
- Galvanizing,
- Painting, and
- Other coating that protects or enhances the value of steel or iron products.

The following are exempt, unless processed or refined to include substantial amounts of steel or iron material, and may be used regardless of source in the domestic manufacturing process for steel or iron material:

- Pig iron,
- Processed, pelletized, and reduced iron ore material, or
- Processed alloys.

The Contractor shall submit a certification stating that all manufacturing processes involved with the production of steel or iron materials occurred in the United States.

Produce, mill, fabricate, and manufacture in the United States of America all aluminum components of bridges, tunnels, and large sign support systems, for which either shop fabrication, shop inspection, or certified mill test reports are required as the basis of acceptance by the Department.

Use foreign materials only under the following conditions:

1) When the materials are not permanently incorporated into the project; or
2) When the delivered cost of such materials used does not exceed 0.1 percent of the total Contract amount or $2,500.00, whichever is greater.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the origin and value of any foreign material used.

2.0 – BUILD AMERICA, BUY AMERICA (BABA)

Contractor shall comply with the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) Buy America Requirement in 23 C.F.R. § 635.410 and all relevant provisions of the Build America, Buy America Act (BABA), contained within the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act, Pub. L. No. 117-58, §§ 70901-52 enacted November 15, 2021. The BABA requires iron, steel, manufactured products, and construction materials used in infrastructure projects funded by federal financial assistance to be produced in the United States. Comply with 2 C.F.R § 184.

BABA permits FHWA participation in the Contract only if domestic steel and iron will be used on the Project. To be considered domestic, all steel and iron used, and all products manufactured from steel and iron must be produced in the United States and all manufacturing processes, including application of a coating, for these materials must occur in the United States. Coating includes all processes that protect or enhance the value of the material to which the coating is applied. This requirement does not preclude a minimal use of foreign steel and iron materials, provided the cost of such materials does not exceed 0.1% of the total contract amount under the Contract or $2,500.00 whichever is greater.

BABA permits FHWA participation in the Contract only if all "construction materials" as defined in the Act are made in the United States. The Buy America preference applies to the following construction materials incorporated into infrastructure projects: non-ferrous metals; plastic and polymer-based products (including polyvinylchloride, composite building materials, and polymers used in fiber optic cables); glass (including optic glass); Fiber optic cable; optical fiber; lumber; engineered wood; and drywall. Contractor will be

required to use construction materials produced in the United States on this Project. The Contractor shall submit a certification stating that all construction materials are certified to be BABA compliant.

3.0 FINAL RULE – FHWA'S BUY AMERICA REGULATION TO TERMINATE GENERAL APPLICABILITY WAIVER FOR MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- **March 17, 2025** (effective date): For all Federal-aid projects obligated on or after March 15, 2025, all iron or steel products, as defined in § 635.410(c)(1)(iii), must comply with FHWA's Buy America requirements for steel and iron in § 635.410(b). In addition, for all Federal-aid projects obligated on or after March 15, 2025, per § 635.410(c)(2), articles, materials, and supplies should be classified as an iron or steel product, a manufactured product, or another product as specified by law or in 2 CFR part 184 (such other products specified by law or in 2 CFR part 184 include "excluded materials" and "construction materials"); an article, material, or supply must not be considered to fall into multiple categories.
- **October 1, 2025:** The final assembly requirement will become effective for Federal-aid projects obligated on or after October 1, 2025. This means that, for manufactured product to be Buy America compliant, for Federal-aid projects obligated on or after October 1, 2025, final assembly of the manufactured product must occur in the United States.
- **October 1, 2026:** The 55 percent requirement will become effective for Federal-aid projects obligated on or after October 1, 2026. This means that, for manufactured product to be Buy America-compliant, for Federal-aid projects obligated on or after October 1, 2026, all manufactured products permanently incorporated into the project must both be manufactured in the United States (satisfy the final assembly requirement) and have the cost of the components of the manufactured product that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States be greater than 55 percent of the total cost of all components of the manufactured product (satisfy the 55 percent requirement).

4.0 – ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor has completed and submitted, or shall complete and submit, to the Cabinet a Buy America/ Build America, Buy America Certificate prior to the Cabinet issuing the notice to proceed, in the format below. After submittal, the Contractor is bound by its original certification.

A false certification is a criminal act in violation of 18 U.S.C. § 1001. The Contractor has the burden of proof to establish that it's in compliance.

At the Contractor's request, the Cabinet may, but is not obligated to, seek a waiver of Buy America requirements if grounds for the waiver exist under 23 C.F.R. § 635.410(c) or will comply with the applicable Buy America requirements if a waiver of those requirements is not available or not pursued by the Cabinet.

Please refer to the Federal Highway Administration's Buy America webpage for more information.

Buy America - Construction Program Guide - Contract Administration - Construction - Federal Highway Administration (dot.gov)

BUY AMERICA / BUILD AMERICA, BUY AMERICA (ACT) MATERIALS CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

The Contractor hereby certifies that it will comply with all relevant provisions of the Build America, Buy America Act, contained within the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act, Pub. L. NO. 117-58, §§ 70901-52, the requirements of 23 U.S.C. § 313, 23 C.F.R. § 635.410 and 2 C.F.R § 184.

Date Submitted:_____

Contractor:_____

Signature:_____

Printed Name:_____

Title:_____

NOTE: THIS CERTIFICATION IS IN ADDITION TO ANY AND ALL REQUIREMENTS OUTLINED IN THE CURRENT EDITION OF THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ROAD AND BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION AND/OR SPECIAL NOTES CONTAINED IN THE PROJECT PROPOSAL.

SPECIAL NOTE FOR RECIPROCAL PREFERENCE

RECIPROCAL PREFERENCE TO BE GIVEN BY PUBLIC AGENCIES TO RESIDENT BIDDERS

By reference, KRS 45A.490 to 45A.494 are incorporated herein and in compliance regarding the bidders residency. Bidders who want to claim resident bidder status should complete the Affidavit for Claiming Resident Bidder Status along with their bid in the electronic bidding software. Submittal of the Affidavit should be done along the bid in Bid Express.

April 30, 2018

PROJECT TRAFFIC COORDINATOR (PTC)

Be advised this project is a significant project pursuant to section 112.03.12.

ASPHALT PAVEMENT RIDE QUALITY CATEGORY B

The Department will apply Pavement Rideability Requirements on this project in accordance with Section 410, Category B.

FUEL AND ASPHALT PAY ADJUSTMENT

The Department has included the Contract items Asphalt Adjustment and Fuel Adjustment for possible future payments at an established Contract unit price of $1.00. The Department will calculate actual adjustment quantities after work is completed. If existing Contract amount is insufficient to pay all items on the contract with the adjustments, the Department will establish additional monies with a change order.

OPTION A

Be advised that the Department will accept compaction of asphalt mixtures furnished for driving lanes and ramps, at 1 inch (25mm) or greater, on this project according to OPTION A in accordance with Section 402 and Section 403 of the current Standard Specifications. The Department will require joint cores as described in Section 402.03.02 for surface mixtures only. The Department will accept compaction of all other asphalt mixtures according to OPTION B.

SPECIAL NOTE FOR PIPELINE INSPECTION

1.0 DESCRIPTION. The Department will perform visual inspections on all pipe on the project. A video inspection will be required on projects having more than 250 linear feet of storm sewer and/or culvert pipe and on routes with an ADT of greater than 1,000 vehicles. Conduct video inspections on all pipe located under the roadway and 50 percent of the remaining pipe not under the roadway. Storm sewer runs and outfall pipes not under the roadway take precedence over rural entrance pipes. Contractors performing this item of work must be prequalified with the Department in the work type J51 (Video Pipe Inspection and Cleaning). Deflection testing shall be completed using a mandrel in accordance with the procedure outlined below or by physical measurement for pipes greater than 36inches in diameter. Mandrel testing for deflection must be completed prior to the video inspection testing. Unless otherwise noted, Section references herein are to the Department's Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, current edition.

2.0 VIDEO INSPECTION. Ensure pipe is clear of water, debris or obstructions. Complete the video inspection and any necessary measurement prior to placing the final surface over any pipe. When paving will not be delayed, take measurements 30 days or more after the completion of earthwork to within 1 foot of the finished subgrade. Notify the Engineer a minimum of 24 hours in advance of inspection and notify the Engineer immediately if distresses or locations of improper installation are logged.

2.1 INSPECTION FOR DEFECTS AND DISTRESSES

A) Begin at the outlet end and proceed through to the inlet at a speed less than or equal to 30 ft/minute. Remove blockages that will prohibit a continuous operation.

B) Document locations of all observed defects and distresses including but not limited to: cracking, spalling, slabbing, exposed reinforcing steel, sags, joint offsets, joint separations, deflections, improper joints/connections, blockages, leaks, rips, tears, buckling, deviation from line and grade, damaged coatings/paved inverts, and other anomalies not consistent with a properly installed pipe.

C) During the video inspection provide a continuous 360 degree pan of every pipe joint.

D) Identify and measure all cracks greater than 0.1" and joint separations greater than 0.5".

E) Video Inspections are conducted from junction to junction which defines a pipe run. A junction is defined as a headwall, drop box inlet, curb box inlet, manhole, buried junction, or other structure that disturbs the continuity of the pipe. Multiple pipe inspections may be conducted from a single set up location, but each pipe run must be on a separate video file and all locations are to be referenced from nearest junction relative to that pipe run.

F) Record and submit all data on the TC 64-765 and TC 64-766 forms.

3.0 MANDREL TESTING. Mandrel testing will be used for deflection testing. For use on Corrugated Metal Pipe, High Density Polyethylene Pipe, and Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe, use a mandrel device with an odd number of legs (9 minimum) having a length not less than the outside diameter of the mandrel. The diameter of the mandrel at any point shall not be less than the diameter specified in Section 3.6. Mandrels can be a fixed size or a variable size.

3.1 Use a proving ring or other method recommended by the mandrel manufacturer to verify mandrel diameter prior to inspection. Provide verification documentation for each size mandrel to the Engineer.

3.2 All deflection measurements are to be based off of the AASHTO Nominal Diameters. Refer to the chart in section 3.6.

3.3 Begin by using a mandrel set to the 5.0% deflection limit. Place the mandrel in the inlet end of the pipe and pull through to the outlet end. If resistance is met prior to completing the entire run, record the maximum distance achieved from the inlet side, then remove the mandrel and continue the inspection from the outlet end of the pipe toward the inlet end. Record the maximum distance achieved from the outlet side.

3.4 If no resistance is met at 5.0% then the inspection is complete. If resistance occurred at 5.0% then repeat 3.1 and 3.2 with the mandrel set to the 10.0% deflection limit. If the deflection of entire pipe run cannot be verified with the mandrel then immediately notify the Engineer.

3.5 Care must be taken when using a mandrel in all pipe material types and lining/coating scenarios. Pipe damaged during the mandrel inspection will be video inspected to determine the extent of the damage. If the damaged pipe was video inspected prior to mandrel inspection then a new video inspection is warranted and supersedes the first video inspection. Immediately notify the Engineer of any damages incurred during the mandrel inspection and submit a revised video inspection report.

3.6 AASHTO Nominal Diameters and Maximum Deflection Limits.

Base Pipe Diameter	AASHTO Nominal Diameter	Max. Deflection Limit	
		5.0%	10.0%
(inches)	(inches)	(inches)	
15	14.76	14.02	13.28
18	17.72	16.83	15.95
24	23.62	22.44	21.26
30	29.53	28.05	26.58
36	35.43	33.66	31.89
42	41.34	39.27	37.21
48	47.24	44.88	42.52
54	53.15	50.49	47.84
60	59.06	56.11	53.15

4.0 PHYSICAL MEASUREMENT OF PIPE DEFLECTION. Alternate method for deflection testing when there is available access or the pipe is greater than 36 inches in diameter, as per 4.1. Use a contact or non-contact distance instrument. A leveling device is recommended for establishing or verifying vertical and horizontal control.

4.1 Physical measurements may be taken after installation and compared to the AASHTO Nominal Diameter of the pipe as per Section 3.6. When this method is used, determine the smallest interior diameter of the pipe as measured through the center point of the pipe (D2). All measurements are to be taken from the inside crest of the corrugation. Take the D2 measurements at the most deflected portion of the pipe run in question and at intervals no greater than ten (10) feet through the run. Calculate the deflection as follows:

% Deflection = [(AASHTO Nominal Diameter - D2) / AASHTO Nominal Diameter] x 100%

Note: The Engineer may require that preset monitoring points be established in the culvert prior to backfilling. For these points the pre-installation measured diameter (D1) is measured and recorded. Deflection may then be calculated from the following formula:

$$\% \text{ Deflection} = [(D1 - D2) / D1] (100\%)$$

4.2 Record and submit all data.

5.0 DEDUCTION SCHEDULE. All pipe deductions shall be handled in accordance with the tables shown below.

FLEXIBLE PIPE DEFLECTION	
Amount of Deflection (%)	Payment
0.0 to 5.0	100% of the Unit Bid Price
5.1 to 9.9	50% of the Unit Bid Price [(1)]
10 or greater	Remove and Replace [(2)]

[(1)] Provide Structural Analysis for HDPE and metal pipe. Based on the structural analysis, pipe may be allowed to remain in place at the reduced unit price. [(2)] The Department may allow the pipe to remain in place with no pay to the Contractor in instances where it is in the best interest to the public and where the structural analysis demonstrates that the pipe should function adequately.

RIGID PIPE REMEDIATION TABLE PIPE	
Crack Width (inches)	Payment
≤ 0.1	100% of the Unit Bid Price
Greater than 0.1	Remediate or Replace [(1)]

(1) Provide the Department in writing a method for repairing the observed cracking. Do not begin work until the method has been approved.

6.0 PAYMENT. The Department will measure the quantity in linear feet of pipe to inspect. The Department will make payment for the completed and accepted quantities under the following:

Code	Pay Item	Pay Unit
24814EC	Pipeline Inspection	Linear Foot
10065NS	Pipe Deflection Deduction	Dollars

SPECIAL NOTE FOR ELECTRONIC DELIVERY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (e-Ticketing) ASPHALT

This Special Note will apply when indicated on the plans or in the proposal. Section references herein are to the Department's Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction current edition.

1.0 DESCRIPTION. Incorporate an e-Ticketing Delivery Software for weighed asphalt material delivered to the project to report loads and provide daily running totals of weighed asphalt material for pay items and incidental work during the construction processes from the point of measurement and loading to the point of incorporation to the project.

2.0 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT. Contractor shall supply material data in JavaScript Object Notation (JSON) documents to the KYTC e-Ticketing Delivery Software (KYTC e-Ticketing Portal) via Application Programming Interface (API) or direct connection. Test and verify that ticket data can be shared from the original source no fewer than 30 days prior to material placement activities. An e-Ticketing Delivery Software supplier can provide a qualified representative for on-site technical assistance during the initial setup, pre-construction verifications, and data management and processing as needed during the Project to maintain material data delivery capabilities. Virtual meetings may be hosted in lieu of on-site meetings when deemed appropriate by the Engineer.

Provide e-Ticketing Delivery Software that will meet the following:

1. The e-Ticketing Delivery Software shall be fully integrated with the Contractor's Load Read-Out scale system at the material source location.

2. The e-Ticketing Delivery Software shall provide real-time delivery to KYTC e-Ticketing Portal.

3. Transmit any updates to the ticket data within 5 minutes of a change.

3.0 CONSTRUCTION. Provide the Engineer with the manufacturer's specifications and all required documentation for data access at the pre-construction conference.

A. Construction Requirements

1. Install and operate software in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

2. Verify that all pertinent information is provided by the software within the requirements of this Special Note.

B. Data Deliverables

Provide to the Engineer a means in which to gather report summaries by way of iOS apps, web pages, or any other method at the disposal of the Engineer. The Engineer may request data at any time during the project.

1. Asphalt Material

a. **Real-time Continuous Data Items**

Provide the Engineer access to JSON documents capable of being transmitted through the KYTC's e-Ticketing Portal that displays the following information in real-time with a web-based system compatible with iOS and Windows environments.

- Each Truck
  - Supplier Name
  - Supplier Address
  - Supplier Phone
  - Plant location
  - Date
  - Time at source
  - Project Location

- Contract ID#
- Carrier Name
- Unique Truck ID
- Description of Material
- Mix Design Number
- Gross, Tare and Net Weight
- Weighmaster

4.0 MEASUREMENT. The Department will not measure the electronic delivery management system.

5.0 PAYMENT. The Department will not measure this work for payment and will consider all items contained in this note to be incidental to the asphalt mixtures on the project, as applicable.

May 5, 2025

SPECIAL NOTE FOR ELECTRONIC DELIVERY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (e-Ticketing) AGGREGATE

This Special Note will apply when indicated on the plans or in the proposal. Section references herein are to the Department's Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction current edition.

1.0 DESCRIPTION. Incorporate an e-Ticketing Delivery Software for weighed aggregate material delivered to the project to report loads and provide daily running totals of weighed aggregate material for pay items and incidental work during the construction processes from the point of measurement and loading to the point of incorporation to the project.

2.0 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT. Contractor shall supply material data in JavaScript Object Notation (JSON) documents to the KYTC e-Ticketing Delivery Software (KYTC e-Ticketing Portal) via Application Programming Interface (API) or direct connection. Test and verify that ticket data can be shared from the original source no fewer than 30 days prior to material placement activities. An e-Ticketing Delivery Software supplier can provide a qualified representative for on-site technical assistance during the initial setup, pre-construction verifications, and data management and processing as needed during the Project to maintain material data delivery capabilities. Virtual meetings may be hosted in lieu of on-site meetings when deemed appropriate by the Engineer.

Provide e-Ticketing Delivery Software that will meet the following:

1. The e-Ticketing Delivery Software shall be fully integrated with the Contractor's Load Read-Out scale system at the material source location.

2. The e-Ticketing Delivery Software shall provide real-time delivery to KYTC e-Ticketing Portal.

3. Transmit any updates to the ticket data within 5 minutes of a change.

3.0 CONSTRUCTION. Provide the Engineer with the manufacturer's specifications and all required documentation for data access at the pre-construction conference.

A. Construction Requirements

1. Install and operate software in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

2. Verify that all pertinent information is provided by the software within the requirements of this Special Note.

B. Data Deliverables

Provide to the Engineer a means in which to gather report summaries by way of iOS apps, web pages, or any other method at the disposal of the Engineer. The Engineer may request data at any time during the project.

1. Aggregate Material

a. **Real-time Continuous Data Items**

Provide the Engineer access to JSON documents capable of being transmitted through the KYTC's e-Ticketing Portal that displays the following information in real-time with a web-based system compatible with iOS and Windows environments.

- Each Truck
  - Supplier Name
  - Supplier Address
  - Supplier Phone
  - Plant location
  - Date
  - Time at source
  - Project Location

- Contract ID#
- Carrier Name
- Unique Truck ID
- Description of Material
- Load Number
- Gross, Tare and Net Weight
- Weighmaster

4.0 MEASUREMENT. The Department will measure the electronic delivery management system as a lump sum item.

5.0 PAYMENT. The Department will make payment for the completed and accepted quantities under the following:

1. Payment is full compensation for all work associated with providing all required equipment, training, and documentation.

2. Payment will be full compensation for costs related to providing the e-Ticketing Delivery Software, including integration with plant load-out systems, and report viewing/exporting process. All quality control procedures including the software representative's technical support and on-site training shall be included in the Contract lump sum price.

Code	Pay Item	Pay Unit
26248EC	ELECTRONIC DELIVERY MGMT SYSTEM-AGG	LS

May 5, 2025

SPECIAL NOTE FOR EXPERIMENTAL KYCT AND FIELD RUT TESTING
June 2025 Update

1.0 General

1.1 Description. The KYCT (Kentucky Method for Cracking Test) and the IDEAL-RT/IDT-HT test results will help determine if the mixture is susceptible to cracking and rutting. During the experimental phase, data will be gathered and analyzed by the Department to determine the durability and stability of the bituminous mixes. Additionally, the data will help the Department to create future performance-based specifications which will include the KYCT and field rutting test methods.

2.0 Equipment

2.1 KYCT Testing Equipment. The Department will require a Marshall Test Press with digital recording capabilities. Other CT testing equipment may be used for testing with prior approval by the Department.

2.2 Water Baths. One or more water baths will be required that can maintain a temperature of 77^{o} +/- 1.8^{o} F with a digital thermometer showing the water bath temperature. Also, one water bath shall have the ability to suspend gyratory specimen fully submerged in water in accordance with AASHTO T-166, current edition.

2.3 Field Rutting Tests. I f t he contractor elects to perform the IDEAL-RT test, in conformance with ASTM D8360-22, the acquisition of the “Option A” or “Option B” test fixture is required. If the IDT-HT is desired, the test press utilized for the KYTC is sufficient. The Department shall approve all test configurations at their discretion.

2.4 Gyratory Molds. Gyratory molds will be required to assist in the production of gyratory specimens in accordance with AASHTO T-312, current edition.

2.5 Ovens. Adequate (minimum of two ovens) will be required to accommodate the additional molds and asphalt mixture necessary to perform the acceptance testing as outlined in Section 402 of the Kentucky Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, current edition.

2.6 Department Equipment. The Department will provide gyratory molds, PINE 850 Test Press with digital recordation, and CT testing equipment to assist during this experimental phase so data can be gathered.

3.0 Testing Requirements

3.1 Acceptance Testing. Perform all acceptance testing and aggregate gradation as according with Section 402 and Section 403 of the Kentucky Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, current edition.

3.2 KYCT Testing. Perform crack resistance analysis (KYCT) in accordance with the current Kentucky Method for KYCT Index Testing during the plant production of all surface mixtures. Conform to KYTC Specifications for Mix Design approvals. All production testing is currently informational.

3.2.1 KYCT Frequency. Obtain an adequate sample of hot mix asphalt to ensure the acceptance testing, gradation, and KYCT gyratory samples can be fabricated and is representative of the bituminous mixture. Acceptance specimens shall be fabricated first, then after the specified amount of oven conditioning, fabricate the KYCT samples with the gyratory compactor in accordance with Section 2.4 of this Special Note. Analysis of the KYCT specimens will be required one per sublot produced from the same asphalt material and at the same time as the acceptance specimen is sampled and tested.

3.2.2 Number of Specimens and Conditioning. Fabricate specimens in accordance with the Kentucky Method for KYCT Index Testing. Contrary to the method, for field specimens, fabricate three replicates for cracking resistance analyses and three replicates for rutting resistance analyses. The specimens shall be compacted at the temperature in accordance with KM 64-411.

Contrary to the Kentucky Method, plant produced bituminous material shall be short-term conditioned immediately after sampling for two hours uncovered in the oven at compaction temperature in accordance with KM 64-411.

While the fabricated specimens are allowed to cool in air (fan is permissible) for 30 minutes +/- 5 minutes, find the bulk specific gravity of each specimen according to AASHTO T166. Next, condition the replicates in a 77 °F water bath for 30 minutes +/- 5 minutes. To ensure confidence and reliability of the test results provided by KYCT testing and Field Rut testing, reheating of the asphalt mixture is prohibited.

3.2.3 Long Term Aging CT's. For long-term aging and cracking resistance considerations in mix design, mix and condition 3 specimens uncovered for 20 hours at compaction temperature in accordance with KM 64-411. Perform KYCT testing in accordance with KM 64-450 and record the results on the Long-Term KYCT tab of the latest version of the MixPack.

3.2.4 Record Times. For each sublot, record the time required between drying aggregates in the plant to KYCT specimen fabrication. The production time may vary due to the time that the bituminous material is held in the silo. Record the preconditioning time when the time exceeds the one-hour specimen cool down time as required in accordance with The Kentucky Method for KYCT Index Testing. The preconditioning time may exceed an hour if the technician is unable to complete the test on the same day or within the specified times as outlined in The Kentucky Method for KYCT Index Testing. The production time and the preconditioning time shall be recorded on the AMAW.

3.2.5 File Name. As according to section 7.12 of The Kentucky Method for KYCT Index Testing, save the filename with the following format: "CID_Approved Mix Number_Lot Number_Sublot Number_ Date"

3.3 Field Rut Testing. Perform the rut resistance analysis (IDEAL-RT or IDT-HT) in accordance with ASTM D8360-22 or ALDOT458, respectively. Contrary to ASTM D8360 & ALDOT458, precondition the test specimens in a water bath or forced draft oven at 50 °C +/- 1 °C for 60 +/- 5 min before completing the test.

3.3.1 Field Rut Testing Frequency. Perform one test per lot of mixture produced. The plant produced bituminous material sampled for the field rut test does not have to be obtained at the same time as the acceptance and KYCT sample. If the field rut test sample is not obtained at the same time as the KYCT sample, determine the Maximum Specific Gravity of the KYCT sample in accordance with AASHTO T-209 coinciding with the test specimens.

3.3.2 Number of Specimens and Conditioning. Fabricate in accordance with the Kentucky Method for KYCT Index Testing. Contrary to the method, for field specimens, fabricate three

replicates for rutting resistance analyses. The specimens shall be compacted at the temperature in accordance with KM 64-411. Contrary to the Kentucky Method, plant produced bituminous material shall be short-term conditioned immediately after sampling for two hours uncovered in the oven at compaction temperature in accordance with KM 64-411.

3.3.3 Record Times. Record the production time as according to section 3.2.3 in this special note. Also record the time that the specimens were fabricated. All times shall be recorded on the AMAW.

3.3.4 File Name. Record all field rut data in the latest version of the AMAW.

4.0 Data

Submit the AMAW and all test data that was obtained for acceptance, gradation, KYCT, and field rut testing within five working days once all testing has been completed for a lot to Central Materials Lab and the District Materials Engineer. Also, any data and or comments that the asphalt contractor or district personnel deem informational during this experimental phase, shall also be submitted to the Central Materials Lab and the District Materials Engineer. Any questions or comments regarding any item in this Special Note can be directed to the Central Office, Division of Materials, Asphalt Branch.

5.0 Payment

Any additional labor and testing equipment that is required to fabricate and test the KYCT and field rut specimens shall be considered incidental to the asphalt surface line item. The Department will perform the testing for the KYCT and field rut specimens if a producer does not possess the proper equipment.

June 12th, 2025

TEAM KENTUCKY TRANSPORTATION CABINET

KENTUCKY TRANSPORTATION CABINET
Department of Highways
DIVISION OF RIGHT OF WAY & UTILITIES

TC 62-226
Rev. 01/2016
Page 1 of 1

RIGHT OF WAY CERTIFICATION

☒ Original	☐ Re-Certification	RIGHT OF WAY CERTIFICATION

ITEM #	COUNTY	PROJECT # (STATE)	PROJECT # (FEDERAL)
6-162.40	Kenton	12F0 FD52 059 6977708R	STP 8206 (009)
PROJECT DESCRIPTION	IMPROVE SAFETY AND REDUCE CONGESTION ON KY-536 FROM WILLIAMSWOOD ROAD/CALVARY DRIVE		
TO KY-17 (PRIORITY SECTION 3). DESIGN PHASE UNDER PARENT NO. 6-162.01. (2012BOP)(18CCR) (2020CCR)			

☐ **No Additional Right of Way Required**

Construction will be within the limits of the existing right of way. The right of way was acquired in accordance to FHWA regulations under the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisitions Policy Act of 1970, as amended. No additional right of way or relocation assistance were required for this project.

☒ **Condition # 1 (Additional Right of Way Required and Cleared)**

All necessary right of way, including control of access rights when applicable, have been acquired including legal and physical possession. Trial or appeal of cases may be pending in court but legal possession has been obtained. There may be some improvements remaining on the right-of-way, but all occupants have vacated the lands and improvements, and KYTC has physical possession and the rights to remove, salvage, or demolish all improvements and enter on all land. Just Compensation has been paid or deposited with the court. All relocations have been relocated to decent, safe, and sanitary housing or that KYTC has made available to displaced persons adequate replacement housing in accordance with the provisions of the current FHWA directive.

☐ **Condition # 2 (Additional Right of Way Required with Exception)**

The right of way has not been fully acquired, the right to occupy and to use all rights-of-way required for the proper execution of the project has been acquired. Some parcels may be pending in court and on other parcels full legal possession has not been obtained, but right of entry has been obtained, the occupants of all lands and improvements have vacated, and KYTC has physical possession and right to remove, salvage, or demolish all improvements. Just Compensation has been paid or deposited with the court for most parcels. Just Compensation for all pending parcels will be paid or deposited with the court prior to AWARD of construction contract

☐ **Condition # 3 (Additional Right of Way Required with Exception)**

The acquisition or right of occupancy and use of a few remaining parcels are not complete and/or some parcels still have occupants. All remaining occupants have had replacement housing made available to them in accordance with 49 CFR 24.204. KYTC is hereby requesting authorization to advertise this project for bids and to proceed with bid letting even though the necessary right of way will not be fully acquired, and/or some occupants will not be relocated, and/or the just compensation will not be paid or deposited with the court for some parcels until after bid letting. KYTC will fully meet all the requirements outlined in 23 CFR 635.309(c)(3) and 49 CFR 24.102(j) and will expedite completion of all acquisitions, relocations, and full payments after bid letting and prior to AWARD of the construction contract or force account construction.

Total Number of Parcels on Project	48	EXCEPTION (S) Parcel #	ANTICIPATED DATE OF POSSESSION WITH EXPLANATION
Number of Parcels That Have Been Acquired			
Signed Deed	41		
Condemnation	7		
Signed ROE			

Notes/ Comments (Text is limited. Use additional sheet if necessary.)

The improvements acquired on Parcels 105 and 128 have been vacated. The structures have not been removed. The anticipated date the demolition contractor will have all structures removed is October 1, 2025.

LPA RW Project Manager		Right of Way Supervisor	
Printed Name		Printed Name	Lynn Whalen
Signature		Signature	Lynn Whalen
Date		Date	July 2, 2025

Right of Way Director		FHWA	
Printed Name		Printed Name	
Signature	Digitally signed by Kelly Divine	Signature	
Date	Date: 2025.07.02 15:02:12 -05'00'	Date	

UTILITIES AND RAIL CERTIFICATION NOTE

Kenton County
FD06 059 69777 01U
Mile point: 2.542 TO 4.476
IMPROVE SAFETY AND REDUCE CONGESTION ON KY-536 FROM WILLIAMSWOOD ROAD/CALVARY DRIVE TO KY-17
ITEM NUMBER: 06-162.40

PROJECT NOTES ON UTILITIES

The contractor should be aware that there is UTILITY WORK INCLUDED IN THIS ROAD CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT. The Contractor shall review the GENERAL UTILITY NOTES AND INSTRUCTIONS, KYTC Utility Bid Item Descriptions, utility owner supplied specifications, plans, list of utility owner preapproved subcontractors, and other instructions. When a preapproved utility contractor list is provided by a utility owner, utility contractors may be added via addendum if KYTC is instructed to do so by the utility owner. Potential contractors must seek prequalification from the utility owner. Any revisions must be sent from the utility owner to KYTC a minimum of one week prior to bid opening.

For all projects under 2000 Linear feet which require a normal excavation locate request pursuant to KRS 367.4901-4917, the awarded contractor shall field mark the proposed excavation or construction boundaries of the project (also called white lining) using the procedure set forth in KRS 367.4909(9)(k). For all projects over 2000 linear feet, which are defined as a “Large Project” in KRS 367.4903(18), the awarded contractor shall initially mark the first 2000 linear feet minimally of proposed excavation or construction boundaries of the project to be worked using the procedure set forth in KRS 367.4909(9)(k). This temporary field locating of the project excavation boundary shall take place prior to submitting an excavation location request to the underground utility protection Kentucky Contact Center. For large projects, the awarded contractor shall work with the impacted utilities to determine when additional white lining of the remainder of the project site will take place. This provision shall not alter or relieve the awarded contractor from complying with requirements of KRS 367.4905 to 367.4917 in their entirety.

Please Note: The information presented in this Utility Note is informational in nature and the information contained herein is not guaranteed.

The contractor will be responsible for contacting all utility facility owners on the subject project to coordinate his activities. The contractor will coordinate his activities to minimize and, where possible, avoid conflicts with utility facilities. Due to the nature of the work proposed, it is unlikely to conflict with the existing utilities beyond minor facility adjustments. Where conflicts with utility facilities are unavoidable, the contractor will coordinate any necessary relocation work with the facility owner and Resident Engineer. The Kentucky Transportation Cabinet maintains the right to remove or alter portions of this contract if a utility conflict occurs. The utility facilities as noted in the previous section(s) have been determined using data garnered by varied means and with varying degrees of accuracy: from the facility owners, a result of S.U.E., field inspections, and/or reviews of record drawings. The facilities defined may not be inclusive of all utilities in the project scope and are not Level A quality, unless specified as such. It is the contractor’s responsibility to verify all utilities and their respective locations before excavating.

UTILITIES AND RAIL CERTIFICATION NOTE

Kenton County
FD06 059 69777 01U
Mile point: 2.542 TO 4.476
IMPROVE SAFETY AND REDUCE CONGESTION ON KY-536 FROM WILLIAMSWOOD ROAD/CALVARY DRIVE TO KY-17
ITEM NUMBER: 06-162.40

The contractor shall make every effort to protect underground facilities from damage as prescribed in the Underground Facility Damage Protection Act of 1994, Kentucky Revised Statute KRS 367.4901 to 367.4917. It is the contractor's responsibility to determine and take steps necessary to be in compliance with federal and state damage prevention directives. The contractor is instructed to contact KY 811 for the location of existing underground utilities. Contact shall be made a minimum of two (2) and no more than ten (10) business days prior to excavation. The contractor shall submit Excavation Locate Requests to the Kentucky Contact Center (KY 811) via web ticket entry. The submission of this request does not relieve the contractor from the responsibility of contacting non-member facility owners, whom are to be contacted through their individual Protection Notification Center. It may be necessary for the contractor to contact the County Court Clerk to determine what utility companies have facilities in the area. Non-compliance with these directives can result in the enforcement of penalties.

NOTE: DO NOT DISTURB THE FOLLOWING FACILITIES LOCATED WITHIN THE PROJECT DISTURB LIMITS UNTIL RELOCATED

Northern Kentucky Water District - Water
Duke Energy Kentucky - Electric
Kenton County Fiscal Court – Emergency Siren
Sanitation District No. 1 - Sewer
Altafiber - Communication
Charter Communications dba Spectrum - Communication
Duke Energy Kentucky – Gas
Owen Electric Cooperative (OEC) - Electric

The Contractor is fully responsible for protection of all utilities listed above

THE FOLLOWING FACILITY OWNERS ARE RELOCATING/ADJUSTING THEIR FACILITIES WITHIN THE PROJECT LIMITS AND WILL BE COMPLETE PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION

No utility will have completed their relocation work prior to road construction. All utilities will be relocated concurrently with road construction. Some utility work may be ongoing when the road contractor arrives to commence work on the project.

UTILITIES AND RAIL CERTIFICATION NOTE

Kenton County
FD06 059 69777 01U
Mile point: 2.542 TO 4.476
IMPROVE SAFETY AND REDUCE CONGESTION ON KY-536 FROM WILLIAMSWOOD ROAD/CALVARY DRIVE TO KY-17
ITEM NUMBER: 06-162.40

THE FOLLOWING FACILITY OWNERS HAVE FACILITIES TO BE RELOCATED/ADJUSTED BY THE OWNER AND/OR THEIR CONTRACTOR AND IS TO BE COORDINATED WITH THE ROAD CONTRACT

There are three primary areas of utility relocations in this project. Utility relocations in these three areas may be worked by the utility owners simultaneously or separately as site conditions and utility construction coordination between the companies and the road contractor may allow. The road contractor is expected to coordinate and facilitate concurrent work by the utility companies and their contractors until utility work is complete. Utility relocations in those areas are expected as follows:

Williamswoods/Calvary Roundabout Area

Owen Electric (OEC), Altafiber and Spectrum all have both overhead and underground facilities to be relocated. OEC will set the poles. All three utilities will make attachment. All three utilities will be performing underground duct installation in the area. Relocations by these utilities are expected to be complete in this area by July 1, 2026.

Duke Gas has relocation in this area. Duke is expected to complete gas work in this area by May 1, 2026.

Kenton County Fiscal Court will be relocating their emergency siren in this area concurrently with road work. To facilitate siren relocation, the road contractor will need to facilitate earthwork in the Williamswoods Drive area as detailed in Phase 1A construction work shown in road construction Maintenance of Traffic plans. Once the road contractor has completed the needed earthwork to near final grade, it is estimated the siren will be relocated by the County's contractor in 3 months.

Water relocation and sanitary sewer abandonment in this area are to be performed by the road contractor.

Independence Road Area

Altafiber and Spectrum have overhead facilities parallel to Independence Road. These utilities will relocate to clear a conflict with bridge pier construction. Altafiber will set two to three new poles in an alignment pulling existing Altafiber and Spectrum cables away from bridge pier construction. Both utilities will transfer existing aerial lines from old to new poles. No splicing should be needed. The facilities will remain permanent in the new alignment under the bridge. The road contractor will be constructing the new bridge over the aerial lines. Relocation of these facilities in this area should be complete by January 1, 2026.

As detailed on water plans contained in roadway plans, road contractor water relocation in this area shall commence with the installation of "Cut-in Valves" to facilitate shut down of the

UTILITIES AND RAIL CERTIFICATION NOTE

Kenton County
FD06 059 69777 01U
Mile point: 2.542 TO 4.476
IMPROVE SAFETY AND REDUCE CONGESTION ON KY-536 FROM
WILLIAMSWOOD ROAD/CALVARY DRIVE TO KY-17
ITEM NUMBER: 06-162.40

existing water main to facilitate bridge pier footer and stem construction. **The main in this area between cut-in valves can be shut down a maximum of 30 calendar days.** Once pier footers and stems are backfilled, new main is to be installed by the road contractor and placed in service.

Sanitary sewer relocation to facilitate pier construction is to be performed by the road contractor

East Project Area (Shaw Road, Delaware Crossing, High School Access, Madison Pike)

The road contractor will need to perform substantial earthwork and water main relocation in this area before overhead and gas relocations can begin. Earthwork needed in advance of utility relocations is as detailed in Phase 1A construction work shown in road construction Maintenance of Traffic plans. Once the road contractor completes earthwork and water main installation in this area, overhead and gas utility relocation construction will commence. Both Altafiber and Duke will be setting new poles in this area. Relocations by Duke Electric, Altafiber, Spectrum and Duke Gas are expected to be complete in this area 9 months after the road contractor completes needed Phase 1A earthwork and water main relocation in this area.

The road contractor should be aware water relocation may need to occur in advance of gas relocation in this area of the project due to limited space between the curb and R/W at the northeast corner of the mainline/Delaware crossing intersection. Existing water main abandonment and removal may be required in this area to make space for new gas main and for tie-in to existing gas main along Delaware Crossing.

THE FOLLOWING FACILITY OWNERS HAVE FACILITIES TO BE RELOCATED/ADJUSTED BY THE ROAD CONTRACTOR AS INCLUDED IN THIS CONTRACT

The road contractor is to perform relocation of both Northern Kentucky Water District and Sanitation District No. 1 facilities as included in the road contract. Water and sewer relocation plans are included in roadway plans. General Notes for Work in the Road Contract, utility specifications and Standard Utility Bid Item descriptions are included elsewhere in the proposal.

CATHODIC PROTECTION is to be provided on the 20 inch water main work included in the road contract. All cathodic protection materials and installation shall be considered incidental to 20 inch water main bid items. No separate payment will be made for providing and installing cathodic protection.

UTILITIES AND RAIL CERTIFICATION NOTE

Kenton County
FD06 059 69777 01U
Mile point: 2.542 TO 4.476
IMPROVE SAFETY AND REDUCE CONGESTION ON KY-536 FROM WILLIAMSWOOD ROAD/CALVARY DRIVE TO KY-17
ITEM NUMBER: 06-162.40

RAIL COMPANIES HAVE FACILITIES IN CONJUNCTION WITH THIS PROJECT AS NOTED

☒ **No Rail Involvement** ☐ **Rail Involved** ☐ **Rail Adjacent**

AREA FACILITY OWNER CONTACT LIST

Facility Owner	Address	Contact Name	Phone	Email
Altafiber - Communication	221 E. Fourth Street Cincinnati OH 45202	Sarah Brewer	(513) 883-5365	sarah.brewer@altafiber.com
Duke Energy Kentucky (Electric) - Electric	2010 Dana Avenue Cincinnati, OH 45207	Craig Hutchison	(513) 458-3847	craig.hutchison@duke-energy.com
Duke Energy Kentucky (Gas) - Natural Gas	1262 Cox Avenue Erlanger KY 41018	Scott Pfefferman	(513) 315-4593	scott.pfefferman@duke-energy.com
Kenton County Fiscal Court – Emergency Siren	1840 Simon Kenton Way Covington KY 41011	Steve Hensley	(859) 392-1488	steve.hensley@KENTONCOUNTY.ORG
Northern Kentucky Water District - Water 8594262713	PO Box 18640 Erlanger KY 41018	Kyle Ryan	(859) 426-2713	kryan@nkywater.org
Owen Electric Cooperative - Electric	PO Box 400 Owenton KY 40359	Greg Humphries	(502) 563-3550	ghumphries@owenelectric.com

UTILITIES AND RAIL CERTIFICATION NOTE

Kenton County
FD06 059 69777 01U
Mile point: 2.542 TO 4.476
IMPROVE SAFETY AND REDUCE CONGESTION ON KY-536 FROM WILLIAMSWOOD ROAD/CALVARY DRIVE TO KY-17
ITEM NUMBER: 06-162.40

Sanitation District No. 1 - Sewer	1045 Eaton Drive Fort Wright KY 41017	Andy Aman	(859) 578-6880	aaman@sd1.org
Charter Communications dba Spectrum - Communication	10920 Kenwood Rd Blue Ash OH 45242	Chris Gapinski	(513) 386-5015	chris.gapinski@charter.com

GENERAL UTILITY NOTES AND INSTRUCTIONS APPLICABLE TO ALL UTILITY WORK MADE A PART OF THE ROAD CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

The contractor should be aware the following utility notes and KYTC Utility Bid Item Descriptions shall supersede, replace and take precedence over any and all conflicting information that may be contained in utility owner supplied specifications contained in the contract, on plans supplied by the utility owner, or any utility owner specifications or information externally referenced in this contract.

Where information may have been omitted from these notes, bid item descriptions, utility owner supplied specifications or plans; the KYTC Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction shall be referenced.

PROTECTION OF EXISTING UTILITIES

The existing utilities shown on the plans are shown as best known at the time the plans were developed and are to be used as a guide only by the Contractor. The Contractor shall use all means at his disposal to accurately locate all existing utilities, whether shown on the plans or not, prior to excavation. The contractor shall protect these utilities during construction. Any damage to existing utilities during construction that are shown or not shown on the plans shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

PREQUALIFIED UTILITY CONTRACTORS

Some utility owners may require contractors that perform relocation work on their respective facilities as a part of the road contract be prequalified or preapproved by the utility owner**. Utility contractors may be added via addendum if KYTC is instructed to do so by the utility owner. Potential contractors must seek prequalification from the utility owner. Any revisions must be sent from the utility owner to KYTC a minimum of one week prior to bid opening.** Those utility owners with a prequalification or preapproval requirement are as follows:

The bidding contractor needs to review the above list and choose from the list of approved subcontractors at the end of these general notes as identified above before bidding. When the list of approved subcontractors is provided, only subcontractors shown on the following list(s) will be allowed to work on that utility as a part of this contract. In such instances, the utility subcontractor is not required to be prequalified with the KYTC Division of Construction Procurement.

> ***No contractors are required to be prequalified or preapproved by the utility owner(s) to perform utility relocation work on this project.***

When a list of utility owner preapproved contractors for the utility work is not provided, the utility work can be completed by the prime contractor, or a prime contractor-chosen subcontractor. In such instances, the subcontractor shall be prequalified with the KYTC Division of Construction Procurement in the work type of "Utilities" (I33). Those who would like to become prequalified may contact the Division of Construction Procurement at (502) 564-3500. Please note: it could take up to 30 calendar days for prequalification to be approved. The prequalification does not have to be approved prior to the bid, but must be approved before the subcontract will be approved by KYTC and the work can be performed.

CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION RELATIVE TO UTILITY WORK

All utility work is being performed as a part of a contract administered by KYTC; there is not a direct contract between the utility contractor and utility owner. The KYTC Section Engineer is ultimately responsible for the administration of the road contract and any utility work included in the contract.

SUBMITTALS AND CORRESPONDENCE

All submittals and correspondence of any kind relative to utility work included in the road contract shall be directed to the KYTC Section Engineer, a copy of which may also be supplied to the utility owner by the contractor to expedite handling of items like material approvals and shop drawings. All approvals and correspondence generated by the utility owner shall be directed to the KYTC Section Engineer. The KYTC Section Engineer will relay any approvals or correspondence to the utility contractor as appropriate. At no time shall any direct communication between the utility owner and utility contractor without the communication flowing through the KYTC Section Engineer be considered official and binding under the contract.

ENGINEER

Where the word “Engineer” appears in any utility owner specifications included in this proposal, utility owner specifications included as a part of this contract by reference or on the utility relocation plans, it shall be understood the “Engineer” is the Kentucky Transportation Cabinet (KYTC) Section Engineer or designated representative and the utility owner engineer or designated representative jointly. Both engineers must mutually agree upon all decisions made with regard to the utility construction. The Transportation Cabinet, Section Engineer shall make all final decisions in all disputes.

INSPECTOR OR RESIDENT PROJECT REPRESENTATIVE

Where the word “Inspector” or “Resident Project Representative” appears in the utility specifications included in this proposal, utility owner specifications included as a part of this contract by reference or on the utility relocation plans, it shall be understood the “Inspector” or “Resident Project Representative” is the utility owner inspector and KYTC inspector jointly. The Transportation Cabinet, Section Engineer shall make all final decisions in all disputes.

NOTICE TO UTILITY OWNERS OF THE START OF WORK

One month before construction is to start on a utility, the utility contractor shall make notice to the KYTC Section Engineer and the utility owner of when work on a utility is anticipated to start. The utility contractor shall again make confirmation notice to the KYTC Section Engineer and the utility owner one week before utility work is to actually start.

UTILITY SHUTDOWNS

The Contractor shall not shut down any active and in-service mains, utility lines or services for any reason unless specifically given permission to do so by the utility owner. The opening and closing of valves and operating of other active utility facilities for main, utility line or utility service shut downs are to be performed by the utility owner unless specific permission is given to the contractor by the owner to make shutdowns . If and when the utility owner gives the contractor permission to shutdown mains, utility lines or utility services, the contractor shall do so following the rules, procedures and regulations of the utility owner. Any permission given by the utility owner to the contractor to shutdown active and in-service mains, utility lines or services shall be communicated to the KYTC Section Engineer by the utility owner that such permission has been given.

Notice to customers of utility shut downs is sometimes required to be performed by the utility contractor. The contractor may be required; but, is not limited to, making notice to utility customers in a certain minimum amount of time in advance of the shut down and by whatever means of communication specified by the utility owner. The means of communication to the customer may be; but is not limited to, a door hanger, notice by newspaper ad, telephone contact, or any combination of communication methods deemed necessary, customary and appropriate by the utility owner. The contractor should refer to the utility owner specifications for requirements on customer notice.

Any procedure the utility owner may require the contractor to perform by specification or plan note and any expense the contractor may incur to comply with the utility owner's shut down procedure and notice to customers shall be considered an incidental expense to the utility construction.

CUSTOMER SERVICE AND LATERAL ABANDONMENTS When temporary or permanent abandonment of customer water, gas, or sewer services or laterals are necessary during relocation of utilities included in the contract, the utility contractor shall perform these abandonments as part of the contract as incidental work. No separate payment will be made for service line and lateral abandonments. The contractor shall provide all labor, equipment and materials to accomplish the temporary or permanent abandonment in accordance with the plans, specifications and/or as directed by the engineer. Abandonment may include, but is not limited to, digging down on a water or gas main at the tap to turn off the tap valve or corporation stop and/or capping or plugging the tap, digging down on a sewer tap at the main and plugging or capping the tap, digging down on a service line or lateral at a location shown on the plans or agreeable to the engineer and capping or plugging, or performing any other work necessary to abandon the service or lateral to satisfactorily accomplish the final utility relocation.

STATIONS AND DISTANCES

All stations and distances, when indicated for utility placement in utility relocation plans or specifications, are approximate; therefore, some minor adjustment may have to be made during construction to fit actual field conditions. Any changes in excess of 6 inches of plan location shall be reviewed and approved jointly by the KYTC Section Engineer or designated representative and utility owner engineer or designated representative. Changes in location without prior approval shall be remedied by the contractor at his own expense if the unauthorized change creates an unacceptable conflict or condition.

RESTORATION

Temporary and permanent restoration of paved or stone areas due to utility construction shall be considered incidental to the utility work. No separate payment will be made for this work. Temporary restoration shall be as directed by the KYTC Section Engineer. Permanent restoration shall be "in-kind" as existing.

Restoration of seed and sod areas will be measured and paid under the appropriate seeding and sodding bid items established in the contract for roadway work.

BELOW ARE NOTES FOR WHEN "INST" ITEMS ARE IN THE CONTRACT MEANING THE UTILITY COMPANY IS PROVIDING CERTAIN MATERIALS FOR UTILITY RELOCATION

MATERIAL

Contrary to Utility Bid Item Descriptions, those bid items that have the text **"Inst"** at the end of the bid item will have the major components of the bid item provided by the utility owner. No direct payment will be made for the major material component(s) supplied by the utility company. All remaining materials required to construct the bid item as detailed in utility bid item descriptions, in utility specifications and

utility plans that are made a part of this contract will be supplied by the contractor. The contractor's bid price should reflect the difference in cost due to the provided materials.

The following utility owners have elected to provide the following materials for work under this contract:

No materials are being supplied by the utility owner(s). All utility relocation materials for this project are to be supplied by the road contractor per bid item descriptions.

SECURITY OF SUPPLIED MATERIALS

If any utility materials are to be supplied by the utility owner, it will be the responsibility of the utility contractor to secure all utility owner supplied materials after delivery to the project site. The utility contractor shall coordinate directly with the utility owner and their suppliers for delivery and security of the supplied materials. Any materials supplied by the utility owner and delivered to the construction site that are subsequently stolen, damaged or vandalized and deemed unusable shall be replaced with like materials at the contractor's expense.

Standard Water Bid Item Descriptions

THESE BID ITEM DESCRIPTIONS SHALL SUPERCEDE ANY BID ITEM DESCRIPTIONS CONTAINED IN UTILITY OWNER SUPPLIED SPECIFICATIONS PROVIDED ELSEWHERE IN THIS PROPOSAL.

W AIR RELEASE VALVE This bid item description shall apply to all air release valve installations of every size except those defined as "Special". This item shall include the air release valve, main to valve connecting line or piping, manhole, vault, structure, access casting or doors, tapping the main, labor, equipment, excavation, proper backfill, and restoration required to install the air release valve at the location shown on the plans or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings, complete and ready-for-use. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

BOLLARDS This item is for payment for furnishing and installing protective guard posts at above-ground utility installations. A bollard may consist of, but is not limited to, a steel post set in concrete or any other substantial post material. This item shall include all labor, equipment, and materials needed for complete installation of the bollard, as specified by the utility owner specifications and plans. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

NOTE: A bid code for this item has been established in standard roadway bid items and shall be used for payment of this item. The bid code is 21341ND.

W CAP EXISTING MAIN This item shall include the specified cap, concrete blocking and/or mechanical anchoring, labor, equipment, excavation, backfill, and restoration required to install the cap on an existing main to be left in service at the location shown on the plans or as directed, in accordance with the specifications. This item is not to be paid to cap new main installations or mains that are to be abandoned. This pay item is only to be paid to cap existing mains to be left in service. Caps on new mains are to be considered incidental to the new main, as are other fittings, and are not to be paid under this item. All caps on existing mains shall be paid under this one bid item included in the contract, regardless of size. No separate bid items will be established for size variations. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

Plugging of existing abandoned mains shall be performed and paid in accordance with Section 708.03.05 of KYTC Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, using Bid code 01314, Plug Pipe.

W CATHODIC PROTECTION This item is for providing and installing all cathodic protection materials to iron pipe and fittings, as specified in plans and specifications, complete and ready-for-use. Materials to be supplied and installed by the contractor shall include, but are not limited to, anodes, wire, fusion kits, test stations, and/or marker posts. All cathodic protection required for the entire project shall be paid under this one item. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LUMP SUM (LS) when complete.

W DIRECTIONAL BORE Payment under this item is made whenever the plans or specifications specifically show directional boring is to be utilized to minimize the impact of open-cut for the installation of water main under streets, creeks, etc. Payment under this item shall include the specified bore pipe, labor, and equipment. No separate payment shall be made for bore pipe installed in the bore, whether used as a carrier pipe or an encasement of a separate carrier pipe. This item shall also include pipe anchors at

each end of the bore, when specified, to prevent the creep or contraction of the bore pipe. Carrier pipe installed within a bore pipe shall be paid separately under pipe items. Payment under this item shall not be size specific and no separate bid items will be established for size variations. The bore pipe sizes to be included under this item shall be as shown on the plans and/or in the specifications. Any and all directional bores in each contract shall be paid under one directional bore bid item included in the contract, regardless of size. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF) when complete.

W ENCASEMENT CONCRETE This item shall include all labor, equipment, excavation, concrete, reinforcing steel, backfill, restoration, etc., to construct the concrete encasement of the water main as shown on the plans, and in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings. Payment under this item shall be in addition to the carrier pipe, as paid under separate bid items. Carrier pipe is not included in this bid item. Any and all concrete encasements shall be paid under one bid item included in the contract, regardless of the size of the carrier pipe or the volume of concrete or steel reinforcement, as specified in the plans and specifications. No separate bid items will be established for size variations. Measurement of pay quantity shall be from end of concrete to end of concrete. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF) when complete.

W ENCASEMENT STEEL BORED This item shall include the steel encasement pipe size as specified on the plans and in the specifications, casing spacers, end seals, labor, and equipment to bore and install the encasement in accordance with the plans and specifications, complete and ready-for-use. The size shall be the measured internal diameter of the encasement pipe. The sizes of encasement to be paid under the size ranges specified in the bid items shall be as follows:

Range 1 = All encasement sizes greater than 2 inches to and including 6 inches
Range 2 = All encasement sizes greater than 6 inches to and including 10 inches
Range 3 = All encasement sizes greater than 10 inches to and including 14 inches
Range 4 = All encasement sizes greater than 14 inches to and including 18 inches
Range 5 = All encasement sizes greater than 18 inches to and including 24 inches
Range 6 = All encasement sizes greater than 24 inches

(Encasement sizes of 2 inches internal diameter or less shall not be paid separately but shall be considered incidental to the carrier pipe.) Payment under this bid item shall not include the carrier pipe. Carrier pipe shall be paid under a separate bid item. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF) when complete.

W ENCASEMENT STEEL OPEN CUT This item shall include the steel encasement pipe size as specified on the plans and in the specifications, casing spacers, end seals, labor, and equipment to open-cut and install the encasement in accordance with the plans and specifications, complete and ready-for-use. The size shall be the measured internal diameter of the encasement pipe. The size encasement to be paid under the size ranges specified in the bid items shall be as follows:

Range 1 = All encasement sizes greater than 2 inches to and including 6 inches
Range 2 = All encasement sizes greater than 6 inches to and including 10 inches
Range 3 = All encasement sizes greater than 10 inches to and including 14 inches
Range 4 = All encasement sizes greater than 14 inches to and including 18 inches
Range 5 = All encasement sizes greater than 18 inches to and including 24 inches
Range 6 = All encasement sizes greater than 24 inches

(Encasement sizes of 2 inches internal diameter or less shall not be paid separately but shall be considered incidental to the carrier pipe.) Payment under this bid item shall not include the carrier pipe. Carrier pipe shall be paid under a separate bid item. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF) when complete.

W FIRE HYDRANT ADJUST This item includes all labor, equipment, excavation, materials, and backfill to adjust the existing fire hydrant using the fire hydrant manufacturer's extension kit for adjustments of 18" or less. Adjustments greater than 18" require anchoring couplings and vertical bends to adjust to grade. The Contractor will supply and install all anchor couplings, bends, fire hydrant extension, concrete blocking, restoration, granular drainage material, etc., needed to adjust the fire hydrant, complete and ready-for-use as shown on the plans, and in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings. This also includes allowing for the utility owner inspector to inspect the existing fire hydrant prior to adjusting, contractor returning unusable fire hydrants to the utility owner warehouse and picking up a replacement hydrant. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete and ready for use.

W FIRE HYDRANT ASSEMBLY This item includes all labor, equipment, new fire hydrant, isolating valve and valve box, concrete pad around valve box (when specified in specifications or plans), piping, anchoring tee, anchoring couplings, fire hydrant extension, excavation, concrete blocking, granular drainage material, backfill, and restoration, to install a new fire hydrant assembly as indicated on plans and standard drawings, compete and ready-for-use. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W FIRE HYDRANT RELOCATE This item includes all labor and equipment to remove the existing fire hydrant from its existing location and to reinstall at a new location. This item shall include a new isolating valve and valve box, concrete pad around valve box (when required in specifications or plans), new piping, new anchoring tee, anchoring couplings, fire hydrant extensions, concrete blocking, restoration, granular drainage material, excavation, and backfill as indicated on plans, specifications, and standard drawings, compete and ready-for-use. This item shall also include allowing for utility owner inspector to inspect the existing fire hydrant prior to reuse, contractor returning unusable fire hydrants to the utility owner warehouse and picking up a replacement hydrant for use if the existing fire hydrant is determined unfit for reuse. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W FIRE HYDRANT REMOVE This item includes removal of an abandoned fire hydrant, isolating valve, and valve box, to the satisfaction of the engineer. The removed fire hydrant, isolating valve, and valve box shall become the property of the contractor for his disposal as salvage or scrap. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W FLUSH HYDRANT ASSEMBLY This item shall include the flushing hydrant assembly, service line, tapping the main, labor, equipment, excavation, backfill, and restoration required to install the flush hydrant at the location shown on the plans and in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings, complete and ready-for-use. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W FLUSHING ASSEMBLY This item shall include the flushing device assembly, service line, meter box and lid, tapping the main, labor, equipment, excavation, backfill, and restoration required to install the flushing device at the location shown on the plans and in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings, complete and ready-for-use. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W LEAK DETECTION METER This item is for payment for installation of a water meter at main valve locations, as shown on the plans, for detection of water main leaks. The meter shall be of the size and type specified in the plans or specifications. This item shall include all labor, equipment, meter, meter box or vault, connecting pipes between main and meter, main taps, tapping saddles, casting, yoke, and any other associated material needed for installation of a functioning water meter in accordance with the plans and specifications, complete and ready-for-use. No separate payment will be made under any other contract item for connecting pipe or main taps. All leak detection meters shall be paid under one bid item included in the contract, regardless of size. No separate bid items will be established for size variations. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete and ready for use.

W LINE MARKER This item is for payment for furnishing and installing a water utility line marker as specified by the utility owner specifications and plans. A line marker may consist of a post or monument of whatever materials specified and shall include markings and/or signage on same as specified by plans or specifications. This item shall include all labor, equipment, and materials needed for complete installation of the marker. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W LINE STOP SIZE 1 OR 2 This item shall include the line stop saddle/sleeve, valve, completion plug and any other material, labor, and equipment necessary to complete the line stop as indicated in the plans and/or specifications. This installation shall allow the waterline system to operate as usual without any interruption of service. The size shall be the measured internal diameter of the live pipe to be tapped. The line stop size to be paid under sizes 1 or 2 shall be as follows:
Size 1 = All live tapped main sizes up to and including 8 inches
Size 2 = All live tapped main sizes greater than 8 inches
Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W MAIN POINT RELOCATE This item is intended for payment for horizontal and/or vertical relocation of a short length of an existing main at the location shown on the plans. This bid item is to be used to relocate an existing water main at point locations, such as to clear a conflict at a proposed drainage structure, pipe, or any other similar short relocation situation, and where the existing pipe material is to be reused. The contractor shall provide any additional pipe or fitting material needed to complete the work, as shown on the plans and specifications. The materials provided shall be of the same type and specifications as those that exist. Substitution of alternative materials shall be approved by the engineer in advance on a case-by-case basis. New polyethylene wrap is to be provided (if wrap exists or is specified in the specifications to be used). If it is necessary that the pipe be disassembled for relay, payment under this item shall also include replacement of joint gaskets as needed. Bedding and backfill shall be provided and performed the same as with any other pipe installation as detailed in the plans and specifications. Payment under this item shall be for each location requiring an existing main to be relocated horizontally or vertically, regardless of pipe size or relocation length. No separate pay items will be established for pipe size variations or relocation segment length variations. Water Main Relocate shall not be paid on a linear feet basis but shall be paid EACH (EA) at each location when complete and placed in service. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced.

W METER This item is for payment for installation of all standard water meters of all sizes 2 inches in diameter or less as specified on the plans. This item shall include all labor, equipment, meter, meter box, casting, yoke, and any other associated materials needed for installation of a functioning water meter, in accordance with the plans and specifications, complete and ready-for-use. This item shall include connections to the new or existing water service line. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W METER ADJUST This item includes all labor, equipment, excavation, materials, backfill, restoration, etc., to adjust the meter casting to finished grade (whatever size exists) at the location shown on the plans or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings, complete and ready-for-use. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W METER RELOCATE This item includes all labor, equipment, excavation, additional fittings, disinfection, testing, restoration, etc., to relocate the existing water meter (whatever size exists), meter yoke, meter box, casting, etc., from its old location to the location shown on the plans or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings, complete and ready-for-use. The new service pipe (if required) will be paid under the short side or long side service bid item. Any and all meter relocations of 2 inches or less shall be paid under one bid item included in the contract, regardless of size. Each individual relocation shall be paid individually under this item; however, no separate bid items will be established for meter size variations of 2 inches in diameter or less. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W METER VAULT SIZE RANGE 1 OR 2 This item is for payment for installation of an underground structure for housing of a large water meter, fittings, and valves as required by the plans and specifications. This item shall include all labor, equipment, excavation, concrete, manhole castings or access doors, the specified meter(s) valve(s), all piping, and fitting materials associated with installing a functioning meter and vault in accordance with the plans, standard drawings, and specifications, complete and ready-for-use. The size shall be the measured internal diameter of the meter and piping to be installed. The size meter vault to be paid under size 1 or 2 shall be as follows:

Size Range 1 = All meter and piping sizes greater than 2 inches up to and including 6 inches
Size Range 2 = All meter and piping sizes greater than 6 inches

This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced.

W METER/FIRE SERVICE COMBO VAULT This item is for payment for installation of an underground structure for housing of a water meter and fire service piping, fittings, and valves as required by the plans and specifications. This item shall include all labor, equipment, excavation, concrete, manhole castings or access doors, the specified meter(s), valve(s), all piping, and fitting materials associated with installing a functioning meter and fire service vault, in accordance with the plans and specifications, complete and ready-for-use. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W METER WITH PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE (PRV) This item is for payment for installation of all standard water meters with pressure reducing valves (PRV) of all sizes 2 inches in diameter or less,

as specified on the plans. This item shall include all labor, equipment, meter, PRV, meter box, casting, yoke, and any other associated materials needed for installation of a functioning water meter with PRV, in accordance with the plans and specifications, complete and ready-for-use. This item shall include connections to the new or existing water service line. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W PIPE This item shall apply to all pipe of every size and type material to be used as water main, except those bid items defined as "Special". This item includes the pipe specified by the plans and specifications, all fittings (including, but not limited to, bends, tees, reducers, plugs, and caps), tracing wire with test boxes (if required by specifications), polyethylene wrap (when specified), labor, equipment, excavation, bedding, backfill, restoration, testing, sanitizing, etc., required to install the specified new pipe and new fittings at the locations shown on the plans, or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings, complete and ready-for-use. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation. This bid item includes material and placement of flowable fill under existing and proposed pavement, and wherever else specified on the plans or in the specifications. This item shall include all temporary and permanent materials, as well as equipment required to pressure test and sanitize mains including, but not limited to, pressurization pumps, hoses, tubing, gauges, main taps, saddles, temporary main end caps or plugs and blocking, main end taps for flushing, chlorine liquids or tablets for sanitizing, water for testing/sanitizing and flushing (when not supplied by the utility), chlorine neutralization equipment and materials, and any other items needed to accomplish pressure testing and sanitizing the main installation. This item shall also include pipe anchors at each end of polyethylene pipe runs, when specified to prevent the creep or contraction of the pipe. When owner specifications require, this bid item shall include contractor preparation of as-built drawings to be provided to the engineer and/or utility owner at the end of construction. Measurement of quantities under this item shall be through fittings, encasements, and directional bores (only when a separate carrier pipe is specified within the directional bore pipe). Measurements shall be further defined to be to the center of tie-in where new pipe contacts existing pipe at the center of connecting fittings, to the outside face of vault or structure walls, or to the point of main termination at dead ends. No separate payment will be made under pipe items when the directional bore pipe is the carrier pipe. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF) when complete.

W PLUG EXISTING MAIN This item shall include the specified plug, concrete blocking and/or mechanical anchoring, labor, equipment, excavation, backfill, and restoration required to install the plug on an existing main to be left in service at the location shown on the plans or as directed, in accordance with the specifications. This item is not to be paid to plug new main installations or mains that are to be abandoned. This pay item is only to be paid to plug existing mains that are to be left in service. Plugs on new mains are to be considered incidental to the new main, as are other fittings, and are not to be paid under this item. All plugs on existing mains left in service shall be paid under this one bid item included in the contract, regardless of size. No separate bid items will be established for size variations. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

Plugging of existing abandoned mains shall be performed and paid in accordance with Section 708.03.05 of KYTC Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, using Bid code 01314, Plug Pipe.

W PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE This item shall apply to all pressure reducing valves (PRV) of every size required in the plans and specifications, except those bid items defined as "Special". Payment under this description is to be for PRVs being installed with new main. This item includes the PRV as specified in the plans and specifications, polyethylene wrap (if required by specification), labor, equipment, excavation, anchoring (if any), pit or vault, backfill, restoration, testing, disinfection, etc., required to install the specified PRV at the location shown on the plans, in accordance with the specifications and standard

drawings, complete and ready-for-use. If required on the plans and/or proposed adjoining DIP is restrained, PRVs shall be restrained. PRV restraint shall be considered incidental to the PRV and adjoining pipe. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W PUMP STATION This item is for payment for installation of pumps and an above or below ground structure for housing of the pumps. This item shall include all pumps, piping, fittings, valves, electrical components, building materials, concrete, any other appurtenances, labor, equipment, excavation, and backfill, to complete the pump station installation as required by the plans, standard drawings, and specifications, complete and ready-for-use. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LUMP SUM (LS) when complete.

W REMOVE TRANSITE (AC) PIPE This item shall include all labor, equipment, and materials needed for removal and disposal of the pipe as hazardous material. All work shall be performed by trained and certified personnel, in accordance with all environmental laws and regulations.
Any and all transite AC pipe removed shall be paid under one bid item included in the contract, regardless of size. No separate bid items will be established for size variations. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF) when complete.

W SERVICE LONG SIDE This item shall apply to all service line installations of every size bid up to and including 2-inch inside diameter, except those service bid items defined as "Special". This item includes the specified piping material, main tap, tapping saddle (if required), corporation stop materials, coupling for connecting the new piping to the surviving existing piping, encasement of 2 inches or less internal diameter (if required by plans or specifications), labor, equipment, excavation, backfill, testing, disinfection, and restoration, at the locations shown on the plans or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings, complete and ready-for-use. This bid item is to pay for service installations where the ends of the service connection are on opposite sides of the public roadway and the service line crosses the centerline of the public roadway, as shown on the plans. The length of the service line is not to be specified. Payment under this item shall not be restricted by a minimum or maximum length. The contractor shall draw his own conclusions as to the length of piping that may be needed. Payment under this item shall include boring, jacking, or excavating across the public roadway for placement. Placement of a service across a private residential or commercial entrance alone shall not be reason to make payment under this item. Private or commercial entrances shall not be considered a public roadway in defining payment under this item. This pay item does not include installation or relocation of meters. Meters will be paid separately. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation or for special bedding required in rock excavation. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W SERVICE SHORT SIDE This item shall apply to all service line installations of every size up to and including 2-inch internal diameter, except those service bid items defined as "Special". This item includes installation of the specified piping material of the size specified on plans, encasement of 2 inches or less internal diameter (if required by plans or specifications), main tap, tapping saddle (if required), corporation stop, coupling for connecting the new piping to the surviving existing piping, labor, equipment, excavation, backfill, testing, disinfection, and restoration at the locations shown on the plans or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings, complete and ready-for-use. This bid item is to pay for service installations where both ends of the service connection are on the same side of the public roadway, or when an existing service crossing a public roadway will remain and is being extended, reconnected, or relocated, with all work on one side of the public roadway centerline as shown on the plans. The length of

the service line is not to be specified and shall not be restricted to any minimum or maximum length. Placement of a service lateral across a private residential or commercial entrance alone shall not be reason to make payment under this item. Private or commercial entrances shall not be considered a public roadway in defining payment under this item. The contractor shall draw his own conclusions as to the length of piping that may be needed. This pay item does not include installation or relocation of meters. Meters will be paid separately. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation or for bedding required in rock excavation. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W SERVICE RELOCATE This item is for the relocation of an existing water service line where a meter is not involved, and where an existing service line can easily be adjusted by excavating alongside and moving the line horizontally and/or vertically a short distance without cutting the service line to avoid conflicts with road construction. This item shall include excavation, labor, equipment, bedding, and backfill to relocate the line, in accordance with the plans and specifications, complete and ready-for-use. Payment under this item shall be for each location requiring relocation. Payment shall be made under this item regardless of service size or relocation length. No separate pay items will be established for size or length variations. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W STRUCTURE ABANDONMENT This item is to be used to pay for abandonment of larger above or below ground water structures such as meter vaults, fire pits, pump stations, tanks, etc. Payment under this item shall not be limited to size or scope; however, structures with connecting pipes of 2 inches or less shall not be paid under this item but shall be considered incidental to water construction (i.e., abandonment of standard water meters up to and including 2 inches would not be paid under this item). Payment under this item shall include all labor, equipment, and compacted fill or flowable fill for abandonment of the structure in-place and complete restoration. No separate bid items will be established for size or structure variations. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W STRUCTURE REMOVAL This item is to be used to pay for removal of larger above or below ground water structures such as meter vaults, fire pits, pump stations, tanks, etc. Payment under this item shall not be limited to size or scope; however, structures with connecting pipes of 2 inches or less shall not be paid under this item but shall be considered incidental to water construction (i.e., removal of standard water meters up to and including 2 inches would not be paid under this item). Payment under this item shall include all labor, equipment, and compacted backfill for removal of the structure and complete restoration. No separate bid items will be established for size or structure variations. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W TAPPING SLEVE AND VALVE SIZE 1 OR 2 This item shall include the specified tapping sleeve, valve, valve box, concrete pad around valve box (when required in specifications or plans), labor, and equipment to install the specified tapping sleeve and valve, complete and ready-for-use, in accordance with the plans and specifications. The size shall be the measured internal diameter of the live pipe to be tapped. The size tapping sleeve and valve to be paid under sizes 1 or 2 shall be as follows:

Size 1 = All live tapped main sizes up to and including 8 inches
Size 2 = All live tapped main sizes greater than 8 inches

Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W TIE-IN This item shall be used for all main tie-in bid items of every size, except those defined as "Special". This item includes all labor, equipment, excavation, fittings, sleeves, reducers, couplings, blocking, anchoring, restoration, disinfection, testing, and backfill required to make the water main tie-in as shown on the plans and in accordance with the specifications, complete and ready-for-use. Pipe for tie-ins shall be paid under separate bid items. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

Plugging of existing abandoned mains shall be performed and paid in accordance with Section 708.03.05 of KYTC Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, using Bid code 01314, Plug Pipe.

W VALVE This item shall apply to all valves of every size required in the plans and specifications, except those bid items defined as "Special". Payment under this description is to be for gate or butterfly valves being installed with new main. This item includes the valve as specified in the plans and specifications, polyethylene wrap (if required by specifications), labor, equipment, excavation, anchoring (if any), valve box and valve stem extensions, backfill, concrete pad around valve box (if required by specifications), restoration, testing, disinfection, etc., required to install the specified valve at the location shown on the plans, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings, complete and ready-for-use. If required on plans and/or proposed adjoining DIP is restrained, valves shall be restrained. Valve restraint shall be considered incidental to the valve and adjoining pipe. This description does not apply to cut-in valves. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W VALVE ANCHOR EXISTING This item is intended to pay for installation of restraint hardware on an existing valve where no restraint exists, to hold the valve in place to facilitate tie-ins and other procedures where restraint is prudent. This work shall be performed in accordance with water specifications and plans. This bid item shall include all labor, equipment, excavation, materials, and backfill to complete restraint of the designated valve, regardless of size, at the location shown on the plans, complete and ready-for-use. Materials to be provided may include, but are not limited to, retainer glands, lugs, threaded rod, concrete, reinforcing steel, or any other material needed to complete the restraint. Should the associated valve box require removal to complete the restraint, the contractor shall reinstall the existing valve box, the cost of which shall be considered incidental to this bid item. No separate bid items are being provided for size variations. All sizes shall be paid under one bid item. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W VALVE BOX ADJUST This item include all labor, equipment, valve box and valve stem extensions (if required), excavation, backfill, concrete pad around valve box (when specified in specifications or plans), restoration, etc., to adjust the top of the box to finished grade, complete and ready-for-use. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W VALVE BOX REMOVE This item is in payment for all labor, equipment, restoration materials, disposal, and any other effort for removal of a valve box, leaving the valve in place. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W VALVE CUT-IN This item is for new cut-in valve installations of all sizes, where installation is accomplished by cutting out a section of existing main. This item shall include cutting the existing pipe, supplying the specified valve, couplings or sleeves, valve box, concrete pad around valve box (when required in specifications or plans), labor, equipment, and materials to install the valve at the locations

shown on the plans, or as directed by the engineer, complete and ready-for-use. Any pipe required for installation shall be cut from that pipe removed or supplied new by the contractor. No separate payment will be made for pipe required for cut-in valve installation. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W VALVE REMOVE This item is in payment for all labor, equipment, and restoration materials for cutting of existing pipe and any other effort necessary for total removal of an existing valve and valve box. This bid item shall include disposal of the valve and box, unless plans or specifications state the valve and box are to be salvaged and delivered to the utility owner for reuse. No separate pay items are to be established for size variations. All valve removals, regardless of size, shall be paid under this one pay item. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.
If plugging of existing abandoned mains is needed after valve removal, the work shall be performed and paid in accordance with Section 708.03.05 of KYTC Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, using Bid code 01314, Plug Pipe.

W VALVE VAULT This item is for payment for installation of an underground structure for housing of specific valve(s), as required by the plans and specifications. This item shall include all labor, equipment, excavation, concrete, manhole castings or doors, the specified valve(s), all piping, and fitting materials associated with installing a functioning valve vault, in accordance with the plans, standard drawings, and specifications, complete and ready-for-use. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

WATER RELOCATION SPECIFICATIONS

NORTHERN KENTUCKY WATER DISTRICT

THE FOLLOWING SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARD DRAWINGS ARE TO BE USED FOR RELOCATION OF NORTHERN KENTUCKY WATER DISTRICT FACILITIES ONLY.

Section II
GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS AND SPECIAL NOTES

1. WATER SHUTDOWNS The Contractor after approval by the NKWD's representative shall notify all affected NKWD's customers a minimum of 48 hours prior to interrupting water service. Notification shall be made by the Contractor using the Northern Kentucky Water District "Interruption of Service Notice". All NKWD's customers shall be notified prior to having their water turned-off to have ample time to draw water for use until service is restored. Under no circumstance shall a customer of the NKWD be without water service overnight. Commercial customers may have additional requirement such as temporary water feed, special shut-down times, etc. If water service or existing water system cannot be interrupt during normal daytime hours due to water needs or high demands, the contractor may be required to conduct the work at night or on the weekend. This work is considered an incidental to the project. No active water main shall be shut down without prior approval of Northern Kentucky Water District. Tie-ins on this project may have to be scheduled at night, on weekends or other off peak hours.

2. PROTECTION OF EXISTING UTILITIES The existing utilities shown on the plans are shown as best known at the time the plans were developed and are to be used as a guide only by the Contractor. The Contractor shall use all means at his disposal to accurately locate all affected utilities, whether shown on the plans or not, prior to excavation and protect these utilities during construction. Any damage to existing utilities during construction that are shown or not shown on the plans shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

3. STATIONS AND DISTANCES All stations and distances indicated in the plans or specifications are approximate, therefore, some minor adjustment may have to be made during construction to fit actual field conditions.

4. FIRE HYDRANT DISCONNECTION No fire hydrant shall be removed from service without prior approval of Northern Kentucky Water District, and the proper fire authority.

5. RESIDENT ENGINEER "Resident Engineer" as referred to in the specifications or in the plans shall mean the KYTC Section Engineer in charge of the project and his inspectors.

6. WATER MAIN INSPECTION Northern Kentucky Water District and their inspectors, and the resident engineer and his inspectors shall be jointly responsible for inspection of water line facilities installation. Where the phrase "as directed" appears in these specifications without defining who is doing the directing, it shall be understood "as directed" means jointly directed by the KYTC Section Engineer and Northern Kentucky Water District

7. PRIOR INSPECTION OF EXISTING METER SETTINGS The Contractor with the Northern Kentucky Water District's inspector shall make an inspection of all meter settings to adjusted or relocated prior to construction. Any meter setting not up to Northern Kentucky Water District standard shall be noted and parts furnished to the Contractor by the Northern Kentucky Water District for installation as needed. Any water meter setting, fire hydrant or any other water facilities that are to be relocated, adjusted, reused or remain and are damaged by the Contractor shall be repaired at the contractors expense. Any old water meter settings removed and not reused shall be turned over to the Northern Kentucky Water District.

8. SPECIAL BACKFILL NOTE No sand or granular material shall be used for backfill above 12” over the top of the pipe or around structures. Only compacted soil or flowable fill shall be used unless approved or otherwise directed by the KYTC Section Engineer.

9. GENERAL SAFETY For the security and safety of people in and adjacent to trenches or construction operations, the "Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction" published by the Associated General Contractors Association of America, the "Manual On Uniform Traffic Control Devices" published by the Federal Highway Administration, and the safety regulations of the appropriate state and local agencies shall be followed when specifically applicable, or by similarity of operation or as necessary for adequate protection.

10. MATERIAL HANDLING Pipe, fittings, valves, hydrants, and accessories shall be loaded, unloaded, and handled by lifting with hoists or skidding so as to avoid shock or damage. Under no circumstances shall such materials be dropped. Pipe handled on skidways shall not be skidded or rolled against other pipe.

11. PROTECTION OF PAVEMENT Where main construction is located in or adjacent to pavements, all construction equipment shall have rubber tires. Crawler equipment will be permitted when there is no danger of damaging pavement.

12. NOISE, DUST AND ODOR CONTROL The Contractors construction activities shall b conducted so as to eliminate all unnecessary noise, dust, and odors. The use of oil or other materials, for dust control, which may cause tracking will not be permitted.

13. EXCAVATION AND CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS All excavated material and all construction materials in prosecution of the work shall be deposited so as not to endanger the work, create unnecessary annoyance to the public, or interfere with natural drainage courses. During the course of the work, all material piles shall be kept trimmed up and maintained in a neat, workmanlike manner. All material piles shall be kept a reasonable distance away from roadways so as not to cause a hazard and block the motorists view.

14. PROTECTION OF TREES, SHRUBS, AND OTHER ITEMS TO REMAIN Special care shall be taken by the Contractor to avoid unnecessary damage to trees or shrubs and their root systems or any other items shown to remain. Should the Contractor do unnecessary damage to any item shown to remain, the item shall be repaired or replaced at the contractors expense. Should unnecessary damage be caused to items to remain and is determined not repairable, the Contractor shall compensate the owner for the loss if any.

15. UNACCEPTABLE EXCAVATED TRENCH MATERIAL Any excavated trench material which is determined unacceptable for backfill shall be removed from the area and wasted at a location acquired by the Contractor and approved by the Resident Engineer. Acceptable backfill material shall be acquired by the Contractor at a location approved by the KYTC Section Engineer. The disposition and handling of unacceptable material and the acquisition and handling of acceptable material shall be at the Contractors expense.

16. BLASTING ROCK No blasting of rock shall be performed without specific permission of the Resident Engineer. Blasts shall be properly covered and all utilities and structures in the area shall be properly protected. Warning shall be given to all persons in the area who could be affected by the blasting. Blasting shall be at the risk of the Contractor who shall be liable for all damages to persons or property caused by the blasting. All blasting shall be performed in accordance with all regulations of the Kentucky Department of Mines and Minerals and all other governing agencies having jurisdiction. The Kentucky Department of

Mines and Minerals, area emergency response agencies, utility companies with utilities in the area shall be notified of the blasting sufficiently in advance.

17. ABANDONED VALVES The valve boxes shall be removed from all abandoned valves prior to final roadway paving. This shall be done to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Paving over a valve box without removing same will not be acceptable. No separate payment will be made for removal of valve boxes but shall be considered incidental to water line construction.

18. SALVAGED AND STOCKPILED ITEMS The Contractor shall salvage all items in a workmanlike manner. Any item damaged by the Contractor thru negligence shall be replaced with new items at the contractors expense. All salvaged items to be stockpiled and picked up by NKWD, shall be stored in a safe place until pickup. The Contractor is to notify NKWD at 859-578-9898 when salvaged items are available for pickup.

14. CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURE The successful contractor is to prepare a construction procedure with respect to the installation of water utilities. The Sequence and Procedure of Water Utilities Construction shall be approved by the Northern Kentucky Water District's Engineering Department and the KYTC Section Engineer prior to the beginning of the water utilities relocations.

Section III
MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS

1. CONCRETE All concrete shall be Class A in accordance with KYDOH Standard Specs. for Road and Bridge Construction, current edition, and shall be placed in accordance with same unless otherwise noted. The concrete shall be placed to the dimensions as required in the plans or specifications. Reinforcing steel shall be placed in the concrete as required in the plans or specifications.

2. CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL All reinforcing steel shall be Grade 40. The size, location, placement, and quantity shall be as required in the plans or specifications.

3. WATER MAIN

   A. **DUCTILE IRON PIPE**. Ductile iron pipe shall meet the requirements of ANSI A21.51 (AWWA C151)

      1. Material. The chemical constituents shall meet the physical property recommendations of ASTM A536 to ensure that the iron is suitable for satisfactory drilling and cutting.

      2. Minimum Thickness. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, the minimum thickness of the barrel of the pipe shall be Class 52. All pipe shall be clearly marked as to class by the manufacturer.

      3. Coating and Lining. The pipe shall be coated outside with a bituminous coating in accordance with ANSI A 21.51 (AWWA C151) and lined inside with cement mortar and seal coated in accordance with ANSI A21.4 (AWWA- C104).

      4. Fittings & Glands. Fittings and glands shall be ductile iron as specified in Section 3A, "Ductile Iron Fittings".

      5. Polyethylene Encasement. Ductile Iron Pipe shall be encased with Polyethylene film conforming to ANSI A21.5 (AWWA C105)

   B. **PIPE JOINTS**

      1. Push on and Mechanical. - Push-on and mechanical joints including accessories shall conform to ANSI A21.11 (AWWA-C111). Bolts shall be high strength COR-10 tee head with hex nuts. The maximum deflection at push-on joints and/or mechanical joints shall be 5 degrees or as recommended by the Manufacturer.

      2. Flanged. - Flanged joints shall meet the requirements of ANSI A21.15 (AWWA C115) or ANSI B16.1

         a. Gaskets. All flanged joints shall be furnished with 1/16 inch thick full face red rubber.
         b. Bolts. Bolts shall have American Standard heavy unfinished hexagonal head and nut dimensions all a specified in ANSI B18.2. For bolts of 1-3/4 inches in diameter and larger, bolt studs with a nut on each end are recommended. Material for bolts and nuts shall conform to ASTM A307, Grade B.

3. Restrained. - If restrained joint system is required on the plans, all pipes, bends, tees, etc. shall be restrained push-on joint pipe and fittings utilizing ductile iron components. Restrained joint pipe shall be ductile iron manufactured in accordance with the requirements of ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51. Push-on joints for pipe shall be in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11 "Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings." Pipe thickness shall be designed in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C150/A21.50 "Thickness Design of Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe," and shall be based on laying conditions and internal pressures as stated in the project plans and specifications. All restrained joint pipe and fittings shall be boltless, flexible and capable of deflection after installation. Restrained joint pipe and fittings shall be U.S. Pipe's TR FLEX restrained joint system, American's Flex-Ring or pre-approved equal. Restraint of field cut pipe shall be provided with U.S. Pipe's TR FLEX GRIPPER® Ring, TR FLEX Pipe field weldments or pre-approved equal. Method of restraining and laying schedule shall be approved by the District prior to the start of the project. Manufacturer installation instructions shall be followed. Restrained joints shall be capable of withstanding a maximum joint pressure of 250 psi. unless otherwise noted. **Mechanical joints with retainer gland and Field Lok® gaskets (or approved equals) are not acceptable unless otherwise specified (note: exception for valves and Special Restrained Joint).**

Exception to Restraint Specifications: Valves shall be restrained using mechanical joint restraint devices consisting of multiple gripping wedges incorporated into a follower gland compatible with all mechanical joints or MJ Field Lok conforming to the requirements of ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11. Gland body, wedges and wedge actuating components shall be cast from 65-45-12 ductile iron and shall have a working pressure of 250 psi. Megalug Series 1100, MJ Field Lok® or approved equal.

Exception for Special Restrained Joints: When called out in bid items, special restrained joint pipe gaskets shall develop a wedging action between pairs of high-strength stainless steel stainless steel elements spaced around the gasket (Field Lok®, Fast-Grip® or approved equal gaskets). The bend shall be restrained using mechanical joint restraint devices consisting of multiple gripping wedges incorporated into a follower gland compatible with all mechanical joints (Megalug Series 1100®, MJ Field Lok® or approved equal). Restrained push-on joints shall conform to ANSI A21.11 (AWWA C111).

a. Bell and Spigot Bell and spigot joints shall conform to ANSI A21.6.

4. FITTINGS

A. DUCTILE IRON FITTINGS. Ductile Iron Compact Fittings and accessories shall conform to AWWA C153 and Full Body Fittings - and accessories to AWWA C110. Bolts and nuts shall be high strength, corrosion resistant alloy, such as "Cor-Ten" or approved equal.

1. Working Pressures. All fittings and accessories shall be Ductile Iron, rated for a minimum of 200 psi working pressure or as specified herein. The fittings and accessories shall be new and unused. (NOTE: Certain areas of the District's service area require materials used, to be of a higher working pressure than 200 psi.)

2. Coating and Lining. The fittings shall be coated outside with a bituminous coating in accordance with ANSI A21.10 (AWWA C110) and lined inside with cement mortar and seal coated in accordance with ANSI A21.4 (AWWA C104).

3. Fittings and Glands. All pipe fittings shall be mechanical joint fittings. Mechanical joints shall conform to AWWA C111.

4. Polyethylene Encasement. Ductile Iron Fittings shall be encased with polyethylene film conforming to ANSI A21.5 (AWWA C105)

B. JOINTS

1. Mechanical. Mechanical joints including accessories shall conform to ANSI A21.11 (AWWA C111). Glands shall be ductile iron. Bolts shall be high strength COR-10 tee head with hex nuts.

2. Flanged. Flanged joints shall meet the requirements of ANSI A21.15 (AWWA C115) OR ANSI B16.1 and be used with the express approval of the Engineer.

a. Gaskets. All flanged joints shall be furnished with 1/16 inch thick full face red rubber.

b. Bolts. Bolts shall be stainless steel and have American Standard heavy unfinished hexagonal head and nut dimensions all a specified in ANSI B18.2. For bolts of 1-3/4 inches in diameter and larger, bolt studs with a nut on each end are recommended. Material for bolts and nuts shall conform to ASTM A307, Grade B.

3. Restrained. If restrained joints is shown on the plans, all pipe, bends, valves, etc. shall be restrained.

a. Bell and Spigot. Bell and spigot joints shall conform to ANSI A21.6.

5. POLYETHYLENE WRAP

All ductile iron pipe, fittings, valves, and fire hydrant leads shall be polyethylene wrapped, installed according to the current edition of AWWA C105. Ductile iron fittings, valves, and fire hydrant leads used in the installation of P.V.C. pipe shall be included.

A. Material. Polyethylene wrap shall be a minimum of 8-mil thickness low-density film or 4-mil thickness high-density cross-laminated polyethylene tube per AWWA C105. Polyethylene tube shall be blue in color.

B. Installation. The contractor shall cut the roll in tubes 2 feet longer than a standard length of pipe. Each tube shall be slipped over the length of pipe, centering to allow a 1' overlap on each adjacent pipe section. After the lap is made, slack in the tubing shall be taken up for a snug fit and the overlay shall be secured with polyethylene tape.

Pipe shall not be wrapped and stored on site for any period of time, but wrapped and immediately placed in the trench, fittings shall be wrapped prior to installing blocking or pads. (see Standard Drawing #104) Polyvinyl chloride pipe requires no wrap. Odd shaped appurtenances such as valves, tees, fittings, and other ferrous metal pipeline

appurtenances shall be wrapped by using a flat sheet of polyethylene. Wrapping shall be done by placing the sheet under the appliances and bringing the edges together, folding twice, and taping down.

For polyethylene wrap of the 24" water main, refer to the "CATHODIC PROTECTION" section of the specifications for special instructions.

6. FIRE HYDRANTS

A. DESCRIPTION. The Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, tools, and equipment required to furnish and install in good workmanlike manner all fire hydrants complete and ready for service where shown on the plans or where directed by the Engineer and as specified herein.

B. FIRE HYDRANTS. Fire hydrants shall conform to AWWA C502. Hydrants shall conform to the standards of the Northern Kentucky Water District as SHOWN on the plans. All fire hydrants shall have auxiliary valves for isolating water flow to the hydrant. All fire hydrants and auxiliary valves shall be positively locked to the water main by restrained joints, hydrant adapters, or other approved method.

Hydrants shall be designed to 200 psi working pressure and shall be shop tested to 300 psi hydrostatic pressure with the main valve both open and closed. The barrel shall have a breakable safety section and/or base bolts just above the ground line. Hydrants shall have a main valve opening of 5 1/4 inches, a 6 inch mechanical joint inlet to be suitable for setting in a trench 1,000 mm (3' 6") deep minimum, and shall be the traffic style hydrant so that the main valve remains closed when the barrel is broken off. Hydrants shall have a dry top and shall be self draining, when the main valve is closed. Self draining hydrants shall drain to dry wells provided exclusively for that purpose. Hydrant drains shall not be connected to storm or sanitary sewers. Hydrants located generally in the Covington System and other areas determined by the Engineer (flood zones) shall have all drain holes plugged prior to installation. Hydrants shall be rotatable in a minimum of eight (8) position in 360 degrees. All hydrants shall have two (2)- two and one half (2 1/2) inch hose nozzles and one (1) steamer or pumper connection threaded to conform to Northern Kentucky Water District Standards: steamer nozzle shall be National Standard Thread and 2 1/2" outlets shall be Northern Kentucky Water District Standard Thread (Old Cincinnati Thread). The operating nut and the nuts of the nozzle caps shall be square in shape, measuring one (1) inch from side to side. Hydrant body shall be painted yellow for areas designed for 150 psi working pressure and red for areas in excess of 150 psi. Hydrants used in areas in excess of 150 psi working pressure shall be designed to operate at the higher pressures and shall have independent operating valves on each 2 1/2" outlet.

All hydrants shall be right hand open, clockwise, except in certain areas of Campbell Co. as specified in Standard Drawings and shall have a direction arrow of operation cast into the dome of the hydrant. Installation per Standard Drawing #109.

C. INSTALLATION. The installation of fire hydrants shall be in conformance with "Mains Installation" section, paragraph "Setting Hydrants".

D. Polyethylene Encasement Fire hydrant tee, anchoring pipe and part of the fire hydrant shoe shall be encased with Polyethylene film conforming to ANSI A21.5 (AWWA C105). .(See Standard Drawing #109)

7. VALVES

A. DESCRIPTION. The Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, tools, and equipment required to furnish and install in good workmanlike manner all valves and accessories complete and ready for service where shown on the plans or where directed by the Engineer and as specified herein.

B. GATE VALVES. Gate valves shall conform to AWWA C509 and shall be cast iron or ductile body, resilient wedge, non-rising stem with rubber "O" ring packing seals. All external dome and packing bolts shall be stainless steel. The valves shall open by turning counter-clockwise. All valves shall have openings through the body of the same circular area as that of the pipe to which they are attached. Valves shall have mechanical joint ends unless otherwise shown on the plans or directed by the District. All valves shall be designed for a working pressure of 250 pounds per square inch (PSI) unless otherwise noted on the plans or in the "Supplemental Specifications". An extension stem shall be furnished if required, to bring the operating nut within 3-1/2 feet of finished grade. Extension stems shall be securely fastened to the valve stem. The Contractor shall make all valves tight under their working pressures after they have been placed and before the main is placed in operation.

B2. DUCTILE IRON RESILIENT WEDGE GATE VALVE WITH BEVELED GEARING. Ductile iron body, non-rising stem, open left, 2” square operating nut, epoxy coated, mechanical joint, inlet and outlet connections, O-ring type packing, resilient wedge, 250 PSI working pressure, and conforming in all other ways to AWWA Standard C515 American Flow Control 2500 Resilient Wedge Gate Valve or approved equal. Valve body to be assembled with stainless steel bolts grade 304 or better. Accessory package (glands, gaskets and bolts) shall not be included. Includes the specified valve, labor, equipment, excavation, polyethylene wrap, bedding, backfill, disinfection, pressure testing, restoration, etc. (contractor must supply mechanical joint restraints on restrained joint applications), required to install the specified valve at the location shown on the plans, or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. All External Dome and Packing Bolts Shall be Stainless Steel.

C. TAPPING SLEEVES AND VALVES. Tapping sleeves and valves shall be designed for a working pressure of 250 psi. The tapping sleeve together with the tapping valve shall be tested at 250 psi for visible leakage and pressure drop before the main is tapped. Tapping sleeve and valve used in high pressure areas shall be tested at 350 psi.

1. Tapping Sleeves Tapping sleeves shall be two piece with mechanical joint type ends, and be so designed as to assure uniform gasket pressure and permit centering of the sleeve on the pipe.

2. Tapping Valves Tapping valves shall have a flange on one end for bolting to the tapping sleeve and a mechanical joint type end connection on the outlet with slotted standard flange or other adapters for connection to the tapping machine. All external dome , flange and packing bolts shall be stainless steel. The valves shall open by turning counterclockwise. Tapping valves shall conform to AWWA C509.

D. VALVE BOXES All valves shall be provided with valve boxes. Valve boxes shall be of standard, adjustable, heavy duty cast iron extension type, two piece, 5 1/4 inch shaft,

screw type, and of such length as necessary to extend from valve to finished grade, Tyler #562-S, Tyler #564-S or approved equal. Valve box cover shall be stamped "Water". Tops shall be set at final established grade.

E. BUTTERFLY VALVES. Unless otherwise specified valves 16 inches and larger shall be butterfly valves rated at 250 psi working pressure and conform to the applicable portions of AWWA Standard C504, latest edition.

1. Body - The valves shall be AWWA Class 250B designed for tight shut-off against a differential pressure of 250 psi. Valve bodies shall be constructed of ductile iron. Two trunnions for shaft bearing shall be integral with the valve body. The valves and appurtenances shall be suitable for buried service.

2. Ends - Valves shall have mechanical joint ends and shall be furnished with high strength COR-10 tee head with hex nuts, ductile iron glands, and rubber gaskets for each mechanical joint end.

3. Discs - Valve discs of cast steel, fabricated steel, or cast bronze are not acceptable.

4. Seats - Seats bonded on the discs are not acceptable.

5. Shaft Seals - If stuffing boxes are utilized for shaft seals they shall be constructed of cast iron, ASTM A126. Gland assemblies shall be of cast bronze, ASTM B132. The packing gland shall be housed in a solid walled cast iron, ASTM A48, Class 40 one piece structure or equal.

6. Operators - The valve operating mechanism shall be for counterclockwise opening. There shall be no external moving parts on valve or operator except the operator input shaft. Input shaft is to be operated by a 2 inch square operating nut. Maximum required input force on the operator shaft to open and close the valve shall be 40 pounds. The total number of turns applied to the operating nut required to completely open the valve from a completely closed position shall not be less than twice the normal valve diameter. An extension stem shall be furnished to bring the operating nut within 3 1/2 feet of the finished grade. Extension stems shall be securely fastened to the valve stem.

E. VALVE BOXES All valves shall be provided with valve boxes. Valve boxes shall be of standard, adjustable, heavy duty cast iron extension type, two piece, 5 1/4 inch shaft, screw type, and of such length as necessary to extend from valve to finished grade, Tyler #562-S, Tyler #564-S or approved equal. Valve box cover shall be stamped "Water". Tops shall be set at final established grade.

F. AIR RELEASE AND VACUUM VALVES. Air release valves shall be constructed at high points in the water line as indicated on the plans. These valves shall permit the air in the pipeline to escape as the pipe line fills and allows the air to re-enter as the line empties. These valves shall be APCO Air Release Valves Model #200-A, 250 psi working pressure, 1”, cast iron body and cover. 16" and larger water mains shall be a 2" air release valve and curb stop. Refer to Standard Drawing #106 for reference.

8. **STEEL CASING PIPE**

Casing pipe shall be steel pipe with a minimum yield strength of 35,000 psi with a minimum wall thickness as listed below:

Nominal Diameter Casing Pipe	Normal Wall Thickness	Nominal Diameter Casing Pipe	Normal Wall Thickness
Under 350 mm (14")	0.251"	650 mm (26")	0.438"
350 & 400 mm(14"&16")	0.282"	700 & 750 mm(28"&30")	0.469"
450 mm (18")	0.313"	800 mm (32")	0.501"
500 mm (20")	0.344"	850 & 900 mm(34"&36")	0.532"
550 mm (22")	0.375"	950 – 1050mm(38,40&42")	0.563"
600 mm (24")	0.407"	1200 mm (48")	0.626"

The inside diameter of the casing pipe shall be at least 100 mm (4”) greater than the outside diameter of the carrier pipe joints. Steel casing sections shall be connected by welding, conforming to AWWA C206.

Adequate pipe spacers shall be installed to ensure that the carrier pipe is adequately supported in the center of the casing pipe throughout it’s length, particularly at the ends. There shall not be any metallic contact between the casing and carrier pipe. Casing shall be backfilled with pea gravel or sand after the carrier pipe is installed to prevent pipe movement. Casings shall have both ends sealed up in such a way as to prevent the entrance of foreign material. See Standard Drawing #104 for installation details.

9. **MATERIAL APPROVAL** Material certification and test samples shall be provided by the Contractor, at the contractors expense, as required by Northern Kentucky Water District and the Kentucky Department of Highways. No material shall be used until approved. All rejected material be removed from the project and approved material acquired by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

10. **PAVING MATERIALS FOR REPLACEMENT IN KIND** All materials for replacement in kind of streets, sidewalks, curbs, walls etc. shall meet the requirements of the applicable sections of KYDOH Standard Specifications For Road And Bridge Construction.

11. **FLOWABLE FILL** This material shall meet the requirements of SPECIAL NOTE 7X of the Kentucky Department of Highways’ Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

Section IV
CONSTRUCTION

A. GENERAL Installation of water mains and appurtenances shall conform to the latest edition of AWWA Standard C600 for D.I.P.

Water main pipe and fittings shall be laid on a good level foundation with no gaps or humps under the pipe or fittings. Excavation shall be done by hand at joints to prevent the pipe and fittings from being supported by the mechanical joint or slip joint bell. Pipe shall be laid with the bell ends facing in the direction of laying.

The interior of the pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned of foreign matter before being lowered into the trench and shall be kept clean during laying operations. ALL OPEN ENDS ARE TO BE CLOSED WITH CAPS OR PLUGS AT ALL TIMES WHEN PIPE LAYING OPERATIONS ARE NOT IN OPERATION AND AT THE END OF THE DAY. All caps or plugs shall be properly installed and blocked in advance of filling, flushing, and testing mains. All securing and blocking shall be inspected by the Engineer prior to backfilling of ditch.

B. HANDLING. Pipe, fittings, valves, hydrants and accessories shall be loaded and unloaded by lifting with hoists or skidding so as to avoid damage. Under no circumstances shall such materials be dropped. Pipe handled on skidways shall not be skidded or rolled against other pipe. Pipe hooks that extend inside the ends of the pipe shall not be used for handling the pipe since they could damage the lining. Under no circumstances shall such materials be dropped. The interior of all pipe, fittings and other accessories shall be kept free from dirt and foreign material at all times. When handling P.V.C. pipe care should be taken to avoid abrasion damage, gouging of the pipe, rocks, and any stressing of the bell joints or damage of the bevel ends.

C. TREE REMOVAL. Stumps of trees designated for removal 12" in diameter and smaller shall be physically removed. Any stump larger than 12" shall be ground down to 6" below final grade level.

D. DEWATERING. Should water be encountered, the Contractor shall furnish and operate suitable pumping equipment of such capacity adequate to dewater the trench. The trench shall be sufficiently dewatered so that the laying and joining of the pipe is made in the dry. The Contractor shall convey all trench water to a natural drainage channel or storm sewer without causing any property damage.

E. CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT. Where mains are located in or adjacent to pavements, all backfilling and material handling equipment shall have rubber tires. Crawler equipment shall be permitted when there is no danger of damaging pavement.

F. TRENCH SUPPORT. Supporting open cuts for mains shall be the responsibility of the Contractor where trenching may cause unnecessary damage to street pavement, trees, structures, poles, utilities, or other private or public property. During the progress of the work, whenever and wherever it is necessary, the Contractor shall, at his expense, support the sides of the excavation by adequate and suitable sheeting, shoring, bracing, or other approved means. Such trench support material and equipment shall remain in place until backfilling operations have progressed to the point where the supports may be withdrawn without endangering property.

G. NOISE DUST AND ODOR CONTROL. The Contractor's construction activities shall be conducted so as to eliminate all unnecessary noise, dust and odors.

H. DISINFECTION AND LEAKAGE TESTING. See Section "Disinfection and Leakage Testing."

I. TRENCH EXCAVATION AND BOTTOM PREPARATION.

1. General. The Contractor shall perform all excavation of every description and of whatever substances encountered to the depths indicated on the drawings or as otherwise specified. During excavation material suitable for backfilling shall be piled in an orderly manner a sufficient distance form the banks of the trench to avoid overloading and to prevent slides or cave-ins. All excavated materials not required or suitable for backfill shall be removed and wasted at a site acquired by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer. Topsoil shall be stripped from the excavation area before excavation begins.

   Such grading shall be done as may be required to prevent surface water from flowing into trenches or other excavations, and any water accumulating therein shall be removed by pumping or other approved methods. The trench shall be sufficiently dewatered so that the laying and joining of pipe is made in the dry. The Contractor shall take whatever action necessary to insure that water pumped from the trench will not damage private property. If necessary the Contractor shall haul trench water to another suitable location for disposal.

   Such sheeting and shoring shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor, at his own expense, as may be necessary for the protection of the work, protection of other utilities, protection of structures, the safety of the personnel, and the safety of the public. All shoring shall be removed when the work is completed unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. The Contractor shall also furnish whatever barricades or fencing necessary to provide for the safety of pedestrians in excavation areas and for traffic control as discussed in other sections. All open trenches shall be adequately covered, barricaded and/or backfilled during non-working hours in order to adequately protect vehicular and pedestrian traffic.

   The Contractor shall excavate whatever material encountered. Trenches shall be excavated to the widths shown in the table headed "Trench Width" or as otherwise indicated in the plans, and the banks shall be as nearly vertical as practicable. The bottom of the trenches shall be accurately graded to provide uniform bearing and support for each section of the pipe or conduit on undisturbed soil at every point along its entire length, except for bell holes and for the proper sealing of the pipe joints. Bell holes and depressions in order that the pipe rest upon the prepared bottom for as nearly its full length as practicable, shall be only of such length, depth, and width as required for properly making the particular type of joint. Additional depth shall be excavated in rock as described elsewhere herein.

   Except in cases where the elevations of the water lines are indicated on the plans, trenches for water line shall be of a depth that will provide a minimum cover over the top of the pipe of 36 inches from the indicated finished grade, and avoid interference of the water lines with other existing or proposed utilities. Where the note occurs, "Slope to Drain", the Contractor shall manage to keep a positive slope in that direction in order that air may travel to the air vent. Where paved surfaces are to be disturbed by an open cut,

the Contractor shall provide suitable machinery to cut the edges of the pavement in a smooth straight line.

2. Rock The word "rock" wherever used as the name of an excavated material, shall mean boulders and solid masonry larger than 1/2 cubic yard in volume, or solid ledge rock and masonry which, in the opinion of the Engineer, requires for its removal, drilling and blasting, wedging, sledging, barring, or breaking up with a power operated hand tool. Any material which can be excavated using a hand pick and shovel, power operated excavator, power operated backhoe or power operated shovel shall not be defined as rock.

3. Blasting Rock. No blasting of rock shall be done within 40 feet of pipes or structures without specific permission from the Engineer. Blasts shall be properly covered and the pipe or structure properly protected. Warnings shall be given to all persons in the immediate vicinity. Blasting shall be at the risk of the Contractor who shall be liable for all damages to persons or property. Necessary permits shall be secured and paid for by the Contractor.

4. Trench Width. Widths of trenches shall be held to a minimum to accommodate the pipe and appurtenances. The trench width shall be measured at the top of the pipe barrel and shall conform to the following limits:

Earth

a. Minimum - outside diameter of the pipe barrel plus 8 inches, 4 inches each side of pipe.
Maximum - nominal pipe diameter plus 24 inches.

Rock

Minimum – 24" or less, nominal pipe size: outside diameter of pipe barrel plus 12”, @ 6” each side.
Minimum - Larger than 24", nominal pipe size: outside diameter of pipe barrel plus 18”, @ 9” each side.
Maximum - nominal pipe diameter plus 24”.

b. Butterfly Valves. Trench width shall be over excavated 24" on the side that the operating mechanism is located on the butterfly valve when the surrounding area cannot be hand dug.

c. Structures. The minimum excavation limits for structures shall be as indicated. In rock, the excavation limits shall not exceed 12 inches from the outside wall and 6 inches below the footer.

5. Excessive Trench Width. If, for any reason the trench width exceeds the maximum trench width defined in paragraph "Trench Width", the Contractor, subject to approval of the Engineer, shall provide compacted stone bedding, additional strength pipe or concrete encasement, at the contractor expense.

6. Bottom Preparation The Contractor shall use excavation equipment that produces an even foundation. For the entire length of the trench, a compacted layer of sand or bankrun bedding material shall be installed below the pipe. Bell holes and depressions for joints, valves, and fittings shall be dug after the trench bedding has been graded in order that the pipe rest upon the prepared bedding for as nearly its full length as

practicable. Bell holes and depressions shall be only of such length, depth, and width as required for properly making the particular type of joint.

a. Earth. The trench shall be excavated to the depth required, so as to provide a uniform and continuous bearing and support for the pipe barrel. A minimum of 3" sand shall be installed on the solid and undisturbed ground. The finished trench bottom shall be accurately prepared by means of hand tools.

b. Rock. Where excavation is made in rock or boulder, the trench shall be excavated 6 inches below the pipe barrel for pipe 24 inches in diameter or less, and inches for pipe larger than 24 inches in diameter. All loose material shall be removed from the trench bottom. After preparation of the trench bottom, a pipe bed shall be prepared using sand and thoroughly compacted. The bedding material shall be spread the full width of the trench bottom.

7. Water Main Depth. Mains 12" and less in size shall be not less than 36" in depth and no more than 48" in depth, unless otherwise specified. Mains larger than 12" shall be installed as shown on the plans.

8. Excessive Trench Depth. If, for any reason, the trench depth exceeds the trench depth shown on the Plans, the Contractor is responsible for any and all additional cost incurred for the excessive depth.

9. Foundation. The mains are to be built on a good foundation. If, in the Engineer's opinion, the material forming the trench bottom is not suitable for a good foundation, a further depth shall be excavated and the same filled with suitable material. Unauthorized excavation below the trench bottom shall be filled with compacted crushed stone at the Contractor expense.

J. PIPE, VALVE AND HYDRANT INSTALLATION The provisions of AWWA C600 shall apply in addition to the following:

1. Pipe shall not be laid in water or when trench or weather conditions are unsuitable for the work except when permitted by the Engineer. Unless otherwise indicated in the plans or in Section I, Bid Item Explanations, the material shall be new and unused. The interior of the pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned of foreign matter before being lowered into the trench and shall be kept clean during laying operations by plugging or other approved methods. Pipe shall be laid with bell ends facing in the direction of laying, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. After placing a length of pipe in the trench, the spigot end shall be centered in the bell of the pipe and forced home. All pipe shall be laid with ends abutting and true to line and grade. Deflection of pipe joints in excess of the manufacturer's recommendations will not be permitted. A watertight pipe plug or bulkhead shall be provided and used to prevent the entrance of foreign material whenever pipe laying operations are not in progress. Any pipe that has the grade or joint disturbed after laying shall be taken up and relayed. Any section of pipe found to be defective before of after laying shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

2. Pipe Cutting. The cutting of pipe for installing valves, fittings, or hydrants shall be done in a neat and workmanlike manner without damage to the pipe or lining. The end shall be smooth and at right angles to the axis of the pipe. Flame cutting of metal pipe by means of an oxyacetylene torch shall not be permitted. All pipe cutting shall be at the Contractor's expense.

3. Push-On Joints. The surfaces with which the rubber gaskets comes in contact shall be thoroughly cleaned just prior to assembly. The gasket shall then be inserted into the groove in the bell. Before starting joint assembly, a liberal coating of special lubricant shall be applied to the spigot end. (Special lubricant shall be suitable for use in potable water) With the spigot end centered in the bell, the spigot end is pushed home.

4. Mechanical Joints. Mechanical joints require that the spigot be centrally located in the bell. The surfaces with which the rubber gasket comes in contact shall be thoroughly cleaned just prior to assembly. The clean surfaces shall be brushed with a special lubricant just prior to slipping the gasket over the spigot end and into the bell. (Special lubricant shall be suitable for use in potable water) The lubricant shall also be brushed over the gasket prior to installation to remove the loose dirt and lubricate the gasket as it is forced into its retaining space. P.V.C. pipe spigot ends shall be field cut smooth and at right angles to the axis of the pipe for installation in mechanical joint fittings.
   1. Bolt Torque The normal range of bolt torque to be applied to standard cast iron bolts in a joint are:

Size	Range of Torque in foot-pounds
5/8"	40 - 60
3/4"	60 - 90
1"	70 - 100
1-1/4"	90 - 120

5. Restrained Joints

   a. Ball and Socket. Ball and Socket joints shall be assembled and installed according to the manufacturers recommendations. The joint shall be thoroughly cleaned and lubricated. Check the retainer ring fastener. After installation, all slack shall be taken out of the pipe joint.

   b. Push-On. Assemble and install the push-on joint according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Restrained joint-type pipe and fittings shall only be used as approval by the Engineer. Retaining glands, field lock gaskets, or retaining flanges shall not be considered as providing a restrained joint. The joint shall be thoroughly cleaned and lubricated. Check the retainer ring fastener. After installation, all slack shall be taken out of the pipe joint.

6. Setting Valves. Valves shall be set on a firm solid concrete block foundation so that no load will be transferred to the connecting pipe. Valves in water mains shall, where possible, be located on the street property lines extended, unless otherwise shown on the plans. A valve box shall be provided for every valve. The valve box shall not transmit shock or stress to the valve and shall be centered and plumb over the operating nut of the valve. The box cover shall be set flush with the surface of the finished pavement unless otherwise shown. All valves boxes with the exception of isolating valves for fire hydrants that are located in non-paved areas shall have a minimum of 2'x2'x4" concrete pad as shown in Standard Drawing No. 105.

7. Setting Hydrants. Hydrants shall be located as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The location shall provide complete accessibility and minimize the possibility of damage from vehicles or injury to pedestrians. All hydrants shall stand plumb with the pumper nozzle facing the curb. Hydrant shall be set to the established grade, with the

traffic flange within 100 mm (4") above final grade in accordance to Standard Drawing No. 109. Each hydrant shall be controlled by an independent gate valve with valve box. All valves used for hydrant control shall be anchored to the branch tee.

8. Thrust Blocking. All bends over five (5) degrees, plugs, caps, and tees shall be securely blocked against movement with concrete thrust blocks placed against undisturbed earth in accordance with Standard Drawing No. 104. Thrust blocks shall be approved by the Engineer prior to backfilling. Water mains shall have concrete thrust block at all pipe intersections and changes of direction to resist forces acting on the pipeline. All concrete thrust blocks shall be poured in such a manner that the bolts can be replaced without disturbing the blocking.

   All caps or plugs used in mains to undergo hydrostatic test shall be properly installed and blocked in advance of testing mains. All caps or plug installations shall be approved by the Engineer's representative before the main is subjected to the pressure test.

   a. Concrete Blocking. Concrete blocking shall be K.D.O.T. Class A concrete as specified in Section "Concrete". Blocking shall be placed between undisturbed ground and the fitting to be anchored. The area of bearing on the fitting and on the ground in each instance shall be that shown herein. The blocking shall, unless otherwise shown, be so placed that the pipe and fitting joints will be accessible for repair.

   b. Tie Rods. If shown or specified, movement shall be prevented by attaching suitable metal rods, clamps or restrained fittings. Steel tie rods or clamps, where permitted, shall be of adequate strength to prevent movement. Steel tie rods or clamps shall be painted with three coats of an approved bituminous paint or coal tar enamel. A minimum of 3/4" welded eye bolts @ a 90 degree bend and 3/4" threaded rods may only be used with the approval of the Engineer for temporary restraint only. Duc-Lucs are prohibited for use.

   c. Restrained Fittings. Restrained fittings, where permitted, shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

K. TRENCH BACKFILL

All trench backfill shall be free from cinders, refuse, organic material, boulders, rocks or other material which in the opinion of the Engineer is unsuitable. No backfill shall be made with frozen material.

1. BACKFILL

   a. Trench Bottom Preparation. The pipe shall be bedded on sand to achieve full pipe barrel support. In any event not less than 3" of sand bedding shall be used.

   b. Backfill to 12" Over Pipe Barrel. All trench excavations shall be backfilled immediately after pipe is laid with the exception of thrust blocks. Compacted sand shall be used to backfill the trench from the bottom of the pipe barrel to the 12" over the pipe barrel. No flushing of backfill shall be permitted to achieve compaction. Clay bulkheads shall be installed as specified under Bulkheads Section.

   c. Remaining Trench Backfill. From 12" above the pipe barrel to the surface, excavated trench material or flowable fill may be used as backfill material. No material shall be

used for backfill that contains frozen earth, vegetation or organic material, debris, rocks **8"** or larger measured in any direction, or earth with an exceptionally high void content.

d. Compaction. All backfill shall be placed in uniform loose layers, not to exceed 12" layers, and each layer shall be compacted to a density not less than 95 percent of the standard Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D698). The backfill shall be compacted in such a manner and with appropriate equipment so that there is no pipe damage, pipe misalignment or damage to joints. No flushing of backfill shall be permitted to achieve compaction.

e. Bulkheads. When a granular bedding is provided in rock or when granular backfill is used, the Contractor shall place bulkheads of clay soil across the trench at 100' intervals to resist the movement of groundwater through the granular material. Such bulkheads shall be carefully compacted and shall extend approximately 3 feet in a direction parallel to the pipe and shall extend from the bottom of the trench to a point 4" below final grade level.

f. Flowable Fill as Backfill As required by the Engineer, flowable fill shall be per Special Note 7X of the Ky. Department of Highways Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

g. Surface Conditions. The trench surface shall be periodically attended to during the course of the contract. The trench surface shall be maintained in a safe condition and shall not interfere with natural drainage.

L. INSTALLATION OF PIPE BY BORING OR JACKING. At certain locations where designated on the plans, the Contractor will be required to install pipe under paved areas or other obstacles by boring a hole large enough to pull the pipe through without obstructing the designated area, or by jacking, whichever is the most feasible.

M. WATER METERS Water Meters shall be installed at locations shown on the plans. The meter shall be constructed as shown on Standard Drawings contained herein or in the plans.

N. CONNECTIONS (TIE-INS) TO EXISTING WATER LINES All connections to existing water lines shall be made at location shown on the plans. Care shall be taken in each case that none of the sterilizing water may enter the system during the sterilizing operation. Each connection shall be preceded with a one inch corporation stop and drain to allow bleeding of the water line of air and sterilizing water. This corporation stop shall be furnished and installed at the Contractor's expense. All sections of pipe and appurtenances to be used for tie-ins and not sterilized, shall be thoroughly cleaned by scrubbing with a chlorine solution prior to installation. All tie-ins of mains shall be done with transitional or straight solid sleeves. Mains shall be flushed of sterilizing water before tie-ins to existing mains are made.

O. INSTALLATION OF SERVICE LINES Service line shall be installed as shown on the plans or as directed. The Contractor shall excavate whatever material encountered. The service lines shall be installed using boring and jacking or open cut (as specified on the plans) at the depth required to clear existing and proposed sewers, but in no case shall the line be installed with less than 36" cover from final grade. The trench width shall be as excavated to a maximum of 2'. The line shall be laid on firm soil. In rock, sufficient extra depth shall be excavated and refilled with acceptable compacted soil or bedding sand to provide a cushion for the elimination of the possibility of crushing or perforating the pipe. Connections shall be made using normal practices for water line installation and in accordance with the standards

in the plans or contained herein. Backfill shall meet the same requirements as that described in PIPE TRENCH BACKFILL.

P. TEMPORARY SERVICE CONNECTIONS Contractor shall furnish, install, make connections, and maintain all temporary lines and other appurtenances necessary to run temporary service connections as needed to permit construction. All temporary service pipes crossing streets, commercial driveways, and/or wheelchair ramps must be buried to prevent a traffic/pedestrian hazard.

The pipe, hoses and other materials furnished by the Contractor for use as temporary service pipe, shall be clean, water-tight and fully adequate to withstand existing pressures and all other conditions of use.. Care shall be exercised throughout the installation of all temporary pipe and service fittings to avoid any possible contamination of any mains or house services or contamination of the temporary pipe proper. Contractor must disinfect all temporary line. All temporary lines must be flushed before being hooked to service line.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the regularly testing and recording the chlorine level of the temporary lines. If low levels are encountered, the Contractor shall be responsible for flushing the line to get levels into standard. The Contractor shall perform all connecting and disconnecting of temporary bypass to consumers' services and all back clearing of service lines.

The Contractor shall maintain the temporary water service line in safe and operative condition at all times. Any temporary bypass lines or services crossing a sidewalk or driveway shall be temporarily covered with a rubber ramp provided by the Contractor or bituminous cold patch, compacted by a roller or a mechanical compaction device, provided by the Contractor. Ramping method must be approved by the District prior to use. The Contractor shall be responsible for the maintenance of the temporary ramping method and any damage as a result there-of.

Q. **APPLICABLE SPECIFICATIONS & STANDARDS**

The following specifications and standards form a part of these Specification:

A. **American Water Works Association** (AWWA) Standards
B. **Northern Kentucky Water District** Standards Drawing & Specifications
C. "Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction" published by the **Associated General contractors of America**
D. **Kentucky Occupational Safety and Health Administration's** "Kentucky Occupational Safety and Health Standards for General Industry" current edition.
E. **American National Standards Institute** (ANSI)
F. **American Society for Testing & Materials** (ASTM)
G. **Kentucky Division of Water Quality**
H. **"Recommended Standards for Water Works"** current edition

Section V
DISINFECTION AND LEAKAGE TEST

A. SCOPE. This section covers the disinfection of the new water mains, fittings, temporary services and associated appurtenances. The Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals required to test the mains for watertightness and disinfect the mains as directed by the District and as specified herein. Gauges for the test shall be furnished by the Contractor.

B. TEST SECTION. After the main has been installed and backfilled all newly installed pipe or any valved section thereof shall be considered a test section.

C. WITNESS. All tests performed for each test section shall be witnessed and approved by the District before acceptance. In the event the Contractor performs any test without witness by the District, the Contractor will be required to test the section again in conformance with this specification at no cost to the District.

D. GENERAL. All disinfection work shall conform to the requirements of the latest revision of ANSI/AWWA C651 and the requirements of the Kentucky Division of Water. If any State requirements conflict with the provisions of this section, the State requirements shall govern.

Water required for flushing and disinfection work will be provided as stipulated in the temporary facilities.

When it is necessary to interrupt service to water customers, each customer affected shall be notified in advance of the proposed service interruption and its probable duration in accordance with the project requirements.

E. DISINFECTION PROCEDURE. During construction or after the installation of the pipe and fittings is complete, an approved disinfection method, according to governing standards, shall be used. The disinfection solution shall be allowed to stand in the main and associated appurtenances for a period of at least twenty-four (24) hours.

During disinfection, all valves, hydrants, and service line connections shall be operated to ensure that all appurtenances are disinfected. Valves shall be manipulated in such a manner that the strong disinfection solution in the main from flowing back into the supply line. Check valves shall be used if required.

All non-disinfected fittings used for tie-ins or repairs shall be cleaned and swabbed with a liquid sodium hypochlorite disinfecting solution prior to installation.

F. FINAL FLUSHING. Upon completion of chlorination but before sampling and bacteriological testing, Contractor shall remove all heavily chlorinated water from the main and temporary services by flushing with potable water at the maximum velocity which can be developed under the direction and control of the District.

The Contractor shall properly neutralize and dispose of the chlorinated water and flushing water in accordance with all applicable regulations. Contractor shall obtain all special waste disposal permits necessary.

G. DISPOSAL OF HEAVILY CHLORINATED WATER. Contractor shall apply a de-chlorinating agent to the water to be wasted to neutralize thoroughly the chlorine residual remaining in the water. (See the following table for neutralizing chemicals.) Federal, state, and local regulatory agencies should be contacted to determine special provisions for disposal of heavily chlorinated water.

Chlorine residual of water being disposed of shall be de-chlorinated by treating with one of the chemicals listed in the following table:

Pounds of Chemicals Required to De-chlorinate Various Residual Chlorine Concentrations in 100,000 Gallons of Water*

Residual Chlorine Concentration *mg/L*	Sulfur Dioxide (SO2)	Sodium Bisulfate (NaHSO3)	Sodium Sulfite (Na2SO3)	Sodium Thiosulfate (Na2S2O3@5H2O)
1	0.8	1.2	1.4	1.2
2	1.7	2.5	2.9	2.4
10	8.3	12.5	14.6	12.0
50	41.7	62.6	73.0	60.0

* Except for residual chlorine concentration, all amounts are in pounds.

The Contractor shall provide all necessary materials, equipment and labor for applying the de-chlorinating chemical in a manner such that proper mixing and contact time of the chemical and the heavily chlorinated water is obtained for complete removal of chlorine being flushed. The Contractor shall periodically test the flush water to verify that the chlorine residual is zero.

H. CHLORINE RESIDUAL TESTS. Upon completion of final flushing, the District will perform chlorine residual tests to ensure the chlorine residual in the main and temporary services is not higher than that generally prevailing in the remainder of the water distribution system and is acceptable to the District.

I. BACTERIOLOGICAL TESTS. Sampling and testing of water in the main and temporary services will be performed by the District after final flushing. A standard plate count will be made by the District for each sample.

J. REDISINFECTION. Should the bacteriological tests indicate the presence of coliform organisms at any sampling point, the main and temporary services shall be re-flushed, re-sampled, and re-tested. If check samples show the presence of coliform organisms, the main and temporary services shall be re-chlorinated at no additional cost to the District until results acceptable to the District are obtained.

Re-disinfection shall be completed by the continuous feed or by the slug method. Unless otherwise permitted, the chlorination agent shall be injected into the main and temporary services at the supply end through a corporation cock installed in the top of the pipe. All materials, equipment and labor necessary for the re-disinfection shall be

supplied by Contractor at no additional cost to the District.

K. HYDROSTATIC TESTING. Hydrostatic Testing will be in accordance with AWWA C600. The water main being tested shall have all air expelled by additional flushing or installation of taps on high points in the line. The pressure of the water main shall be gradually increased to obtain a minimum pressure of 100 psi over the design pressure 250 psi. at the lowest elevation point of the water main or as directed by the Engineer. The test will be for a two (2) hour duration and will not vary by more than 5 psi. All tests performed for each test section shall be witnessed and approved by a representative of the Engineer, in the event any test is performed without a representative of the Engineer, the Contractor shall be required to test the section again. Leakage is defined as the amount of water used to maintain the test pressure.

Section VI
VEHICULAR AND PEDESTRIAN TRAFFIC CONTROL

1. REFERENCE MATERIALS Traffic shall be maintained in accordance with the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control" published by the Federal Highway Administration, current edition of Kentucky Department of Highways Standard Specifications for Road & Bridge Construction and current KYDOH Standard Drawings.

2. PEDESTRIAN TRAFFIC Should the Contractor be required to remove sidewalk or any other pavement used by pedestrians, the Contractor shall construct an approved, safe, alternate route with acceptable paving materials. Approval for alternate routes and temporary paving materials shall be acquired form the Engineer. The Contractor shall also construct temporary barricades and fences as required. No extra payment will be made for construction of temporary pedestrian walkways, fences or barricades required for water line construction, but shall be considered incidental to water line construction.

3. VEHICULAR TRAFFIC Vehicular traffic shall be maintained as required by the referenced materials listed above. The cost of all temporary paving materials for pavement restoration due to water line construction shall be considered incidental to the contract. The cost for all traffic control materials including signs, barricades, etc. shall be considered incidental to the contract. The Contractor shall be required to keep the construction area safe at all times and check that traffic control devices are in place. Should temporary paving materials used for water line construction fail to perform satisfactorily, the Contractor shall repair same at his own expense.

Section VII
TEMPORARY AND PERMANENT RESTORATION

1. TEMPORARY RESTORATION Any street, driveway, parking lot, sidewalk, stairs, walls, etc. disturbed by water line construction which is shown on roadway construction plans to be disturbed by roadway construction may be replaced with temporary materials. These temporary materials and their placement shall be approved by the Engineer prior to placement. The cost for temporary paving materials and their placement shall be considered incidental to the cost of water line construction.

2. PERMANENT RESTORATION Any street, driveway, parking lot, sidewalk, walls, shrubs, etc. disturbed by water line construction, which is shown on roadway construction plans to remain and not be disturbed by roadway construction, shall be replaced in kind. The concrete, asphalt, and stone removed shall be replaced with the same type material, the same thickness as that removed. All pavement shall be removed and replaced to 1' beyond the limits of excavation as detailed on drawing contained herein. These permanent materials and their placement shall be approved by the Engineer prior to placement. The Contractor shall reconstruct same to the original lines and grades and in such a manner as to leave all such items in fully as good or better condition than that which existed prior to construction. All restoration work shall conform to the requirements of KDOH Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction and to the drawing for pavement restoration contained herein. The cost for this permanent restoration shall be considered incidental to the cost of the water line construction.

3. SEEDING AND SODDING This work shall be performed under bid items pertaining to same for roadway construction and in accordance with KDOH Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

SECTION 13395

CATHODIC PROTECTION UNDERGROUND METALLIC PIPELINE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install all materials and equipment and provide all labor necessary to complete the work shown on the Drawings and/or listed below and all other work and miscellaneous items not specifically mentioned but reasonably inferred for a complete installation, including all accessories and appurtenances required for a complete system.

B. Work included in this section consists of all components of the cathodic protection system, including anodes, dielectric isolating joints, cables, test stations, coating repair, joint bonds, and any other work necessary to complete the installation.

1. Cathodic protection of all new metallic pipelines. Pipeline included in this project are the Ductile Iron Pipe potable water pipeline and fittings.
2. Trenching and other excavation.
3. Installation of anodes, reference electrodes, cables, joint bonds, dielectric isolating joints, and test stations.
4. Dust alleviation and control.
5. Provide shop Drawings, reports, permits, and obtain Northern Kentucky Water District's approval where required.
6. Correction of all deficiencies.
7. Cleanup and restoration of surfaces in improved areas.

1.2 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS

A. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM)

B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)

C. Industrial Cable Engineers Association (ICEA)

D. American Water Works Association (AWWA)

E. National Association of Corrosion Engineers (NACE)

F. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Prior to commencing work, the Contractor shall receive approval by Northern Kentucky Water District for the following items:

1. Provide a complete list of equipment and material, including name and manufacturer, catalog number, size, and any other pertinent data necessary for proper identification and to determine conformance with specifications.

B. Following completion of the cathodic protection installations, but prior to final site restoration, the Contractor shall submit the following items for approval by Northern Kentucky Water District in accordance with submittal procedures:

1. Testing report including pipeline electrical continuity, effectiveness of dielectric isolating joints, and cathodic protection potential data, anode current output, adequacy of test stations, and conclusions.

2. Furnish manufacturer's installation, operation and maintenance manuals, bulletins, and spare parts lists.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: All work shall be performed under the supervision of and to the satisfaction of Northern Kentucky Water District.

B. Testing: Proper operation of all cathodic protection components shall be subject to testing in accordance with NACE RP0169-2002 to ensure proper installation and operation. The Contractor shall be responsible for correction of all deficiencies and all costs incurred for associated re-testing prior to final acceptance.

1.5 CODE REQUIREMENTS

All materials, workmanship, and installation shall conform with all requirements of the legally constituted authority having jurisdiction. These authorities include, but are not limited to, the latest revision of NFPA 70, the National Electric Code, General Construction Safety Orders of the Industrial Accident Commission; and all other applicable State, County, or City codes and

regulations. Nothing in the Drawings or specifications is to be construed to permit work not conforming to these regulations or codes. Where larger size or better grade materials than that required by these regulations and codes are specified, the specifications and Drawings shall have precedence.

1.6 WARRANTY

The system warranty shall be no less than one year after system activation and shall include all costs for repair, parts, and workmanship. Warranty shall be for materials only and shall not be construed to cover damage from subsequent site activities.

PART 2 MATERIALS

2.1 GENERAL

All materials shall conform to the requirements set forth herein or as designated on the Drawings, unless otherwise specified. All materials must be new, free from defects, and shall be of the best commercial quality for the purpose specified. All necessary items and accessories not shown on the Drawings or specified herein, but which are required to fully carry out the specified intent of the work, shall be furnished by the Contractor without additional cost to the Owner.

2.2 ANODES

A. Anodes used shall be prepackaged, high potential magnesium, as manufactured by Harco Technologies or approved equal. The anode sizes shall be as shown in the drawings and shall conform to the chemical composition listed below:

Element	Content (%)
Aluminum	0.010
Manganese	0.50 to 1.30
Copper	0.02 max
Nickel	0.001 max
Iron	0.03 max
Other	0.05 each or 0.3 max total
Magnesium	Remainder

B. The anodes shall be factory assembled with a chemical backfill in a water permeable cloth sack. The chemical backfill shall be a mixture consisting of 75% gypsum, 20% bentonite, and 5% sodium sulfate. The anode shall be supplied with a factory installed lead wire, as shown in the Drawings. The anode wire shall be of sufficient length to reach appropriate test station without splicing.

2.3 PERMANENT REFERENCE ELECTRODE

The permanent reference electrode shall be packaged Permacell 802 copper/copper sulfate reference electrode with #14 AWG/HMWPE cable, manufactured by Harco Technologies Corporation, or approved equal. The reference electrodes shall be factory assembled with a chemical backfill in a water permeable cloth sack. The chemical backfill shall be a mixture consisting of 75% gypsum, 20% bentonite, and 5% sodium sulfate. The length of the reference electrode cable shall be sufficient to reach the test station without splicing.

2.4 TEST STATION BOXES

Test station boxes shall be manufactured by Handley Industries, Inc., or approved equal. The box shall be 4-inch inside diameter and 18-inches high. Terminal board to be installed within test station boxes shall be made of micarta or phenolic material, minimum 5” x 5” size, with sufficient number of terminals, as indicated in the Drawings. All test station boxes shall include a cast iron locking lid.

2.5 SHUNTS

Shunts used in test stations shall be Holloway Type RS Manganin wire, 0.01 ohm, 6 ampere capacity.

2.6 ANODE AND TEST STATION CABLES

Anode and test station cable sizes, colors, and type shall be as shown in the Drawings.

2.7 DIELECTRIC ISOLATING FLANGE KITS

Isolating flange kits shall include full-faced gaskets, isolating sleeves and washers, and stainless steel washers. The complete assembly shall have a pressure rating equal to that of the flanges between which it is installed. Gasket shall be neoprene faced phenolic, 3.18 mm (1/8-inch) thick having a high dielectric constant of 200 volts/mil or greater. Isolating sleeves shall be mylar, 0.8 mm (1/32-inch) thick. Isolating washers shall be two sets of 3.18 mm (1/8-inch) thick phenolic, having a high dielectric constant. Stainless steel washers shall fit well within the bolt facing on the flange. Isolating washers shall fit within the bolt facing the flange over the outside diameter of the sleeve. Isolating flange kit or isolating coupling shall be as manufactured by PSI or approved equal.

2.8 JOINT BONDS

The wires for joint bonds shall be #4 AWG HMWPE, 18-inch long, conforming to ASTM D 1248, Type 1, Class C, Grade 5 stranded copper cable as shown on the Drawings. Length of wire for long bond cables indicated in the Drawings shall be provided as required.

2.9 WARNING TAPE

All buried cables shall have plastic warning tape installed a minimum of 12 inches above the top of the cables. The warning tape shall be minimum 3 inches wide and shall be yellow with black lettering with legend, “CAUTION, CATHODIC PROTECTION CABLES BURIED BELOW.”

2.10 PETROLATUM WAX TAPE

Petrolatum wax tape used for coating underground dielectric isolating flange pipe joints shall comply with AWWA C217 and shall be as manufactured by Trenton Corp., or approved equal. The tape shall consist of two layers as follows:

A. First Layer: Plastic fiber felt saturated with petrolatums, plasticizers, and corrosion inhibitors.

B. Second Layer: “Rock –shield” type material.

2.11 EXOTHERMIC WELD

All cable connections to metallic pipe and fittings shall be accomplished utilizing an exothermic welding process such as "Cadweld" by Erico Products, Inc., "Thermoweld" by Continental Industries, Inc., or approved equal. Each cable shall be fitted with a copper sleeve for accomplishing the weld. Cartridge, sleeves and molds for each weld shall be furnished by the same manufacturer. All materials for welding shall be sized and in accordance with recommendations in manufacturers' literature. Cable connections to metallic pipe shall be installed within the valve vaults or at tie-in locations only, before the field applied thermal insulation is installed.

2.12 EXOTHERMIC WELD COVERING

Cover used for sealing cable-to-pipe connections shall be “Handicaps” by Royston Products, or approved equal.

2.13 BITUMASTIC

Bitumastic may be used in conjunction with an Exothermic Weld Covering and to recoat areas of the pipe or fitting not physically covered by the Exothermic Weld Covering. Bitumastic shall be

Kop-Coat Bitumastic 50 or approved equal. Bitumastic shall also be used to repair coating damage caused by handling or installation damage.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

Storage of materials: All materials and equipment to be used in construction shall be stored in such a manner that these are protected from detrimental effects from the elements. If warehouse storage cannot be provided, materials and equipment shall be stacked well above ground level and protected from the elements with tarps, allowing for adequate ventilation to prevent buildup of moisture condensation.

3.2 ANODES

A. Anodes shall be installed at the locations and in the manner indicated on the Drawings. Anodes shall not be carried, suspended, or lowered by means of anode lead wires. Damaged anodes shall be replaced by the Contractor at his sole expense. Protective plastic or paper covering shall be removed before anodes are installed.

B. Anodes shall be installed in native soil and shall be backfilled with native soil free of rocks, clods, vegetation and debris of any type. Anodes shall be backfilled with six inch lifts of native soil, each lift compacted sufficiently and tightly, taking care to cause no punctures or damage to cloth bag, anode backfill material, anode lead wire or the anode itself. After backfilling the anode, the anode locations shall be saturated by adding minimum 10 gallons of water per anode.

C. Anode lead wires shall be routed underground to the appropriate test station, as shown on the Drawings, in one continuous length with no splicing. Anode lead wires shall be of sufficient length to provide a minimum slack of 18-inches at anode and test station installations to avoid stress during backfilling. Care must be taken to ensure that no damage occurs to wires and insulation.

3.3 PERMANENT REFERENCE ELECTRODE

Packaged permanent reference electrodes shall be installed vertically or horizontally at approximately 12 inches from the pipe wall at the depth of the pipeline, and minimum 5 feet from any anodes. Plastic storage bags from the reference electrode shall be removed immediately prior to installation. Reference electrode shall be backfilled with native soil only and shall be covered on all sides with 6-inches minimum soil. When the backfill is even with the top of electrode, 10 gallons of fresh water shall be added to saturate the area. After the water is added, 6-inches minimum of native soil shall be placed over the electrode and compacted to eliminate voids. Care shall be taken to prevent damage to wire insulation. The electrode shall not be suspended by

the lead wire at any time during the installation. Damage to the wire insulation will result in rejection of the electrode.

3.4 CABLES

Cables buried in the ground shall be laid straight and without kinks. Direct buried cable shall have a minimum cover of 30-inches. Each cable run shall be continuous in length and free of joints or splices. Care shall be exercised during installation to avoid punctures, cuts, and similar damage to insulation. Any damage to insulation will require replacement of the entire cable length. Backfill surrounding the cables shall be native soil free of foreign materials. Plastic cable warning tape shall be placed in the backfill twelve inches directly above the cable runs.

3.5 TEST STATIONS

Install test stations at the locations shown on the Drawings. Install the test stations flush with finished grade. Set the test station concrete box in concrete to prevent settling. Terminate all test lead wires on the test station terminals as shown on the Drawings. Soil inside the test box shall be free of concrete.

3.6 EXOTHERMIC WELD CONNECTION

A. Exothermic weld connections shall be installed in the manner and at the locations shown on the plans. Coating materials shall be removed from the surface over an area just sufficient to make the connection. The steel surface shall be cleaned to white metal by grinding or filing prior to welding the conductor. Resin impregnated grinding wheels will not be allowed.

B. Exothermic welds shall be tested by the Contractor for adherence to the pipe and for electrical continuity between the pipe and wires.

C. A 22-ounce hammer shall be used for testing adherence by striking a sharp vertical blow to the weld. Care shall be taken to avoid hitting the wires.

D. After successfully passing the adherence test, welding slag shall be removed from the weld by tapping the weld with a geologist’s hammer or other device capable of delivering a controlled impact to a precise location. Slag will be visible as black or porous metal, and will frequently be loosened by the adherence test.

E. After welding and slag removal, coat all welds with weld cover, as directed.

F. Cable connections to metallic pipe shall be installed within the valve vaults or at tie-in locations only, before the field applied thermal insulation is installed.

3.7 DIELECTRIC ISOLATING JOINTS

Dielectric isolating flange joints shall be installed in the manner and at the locations shown on the plans, using isolating flange kits or isolating couplings.

All existing and aboveground metallic pipelines shall be electrically isolated from the new underground metallic piping, which will be cathodically protected.

At concrete penetrations and at locations where steel pipe ties into reinforced concrete pipe, reinforcing steel must be electrically isolated from steel pipe by providing non-metallic link seals or minimum 2” mortar/concrete cover.

3.8 JOINT BONDING

Bond any non-welded, non isolating pipe joints using joint bond cables as shown in the Drawings for longitudinal electrical continuity of pipeline.

3.9 DIELECTRIC ISOLATING FLANGE COATING

All exposed surfaces of underground flange joints, including the outside of the flange gasket and exposed flange bolts, nuts and washers shall be coated with the specified wax tape. Wax tape shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions.

3.10 TESTING

A. After installation of the test stations and corrosion monitoring facilities, the system shall be tested under the direct supervision of a NACE International certified Cathodic Protection Specialist or Registered Corrosion Engineer hired by the Contractor to ensure conformance with the specifications. A minimum of a 5-day notice shall be given to Northern Kentucky Water District prior to scheduling the testing of the systems. Any repair or re-testing of the system shall be at the Contractor’s expense.

B. The Contractor shall verify the proper installation of the dielectric isolating flange kits before backfill using Gas Electronics Model 601 Isolation Checker, or approved equal.

C. The Contractor shall verify the proper installation of the joint bonds before backfill using a digital low resistance ohmmeter as manufactured by Biddle, AEMC, or approved equal. Electrical continuity of the pipeline shall also be verified after backfill, by circulating current through the pipeline. The resistance measured shall not exceed 150 percent of the theoretical resistance of the pipe and joint bond cables. In high vehicular traffic areas where the circulating current test is not feasible, electrical continuity of the pipeline may be determined using the attenuation method, by impressing current on the pipe and documenting the pipe-to-soil potential shift

D. Prior to introducing test current, static potentials shall be obtained and recorded using a portable reference electrode and potentials measured using each test lead. A high impedance (10 megohms or more) voltmeter shall be used to measure and record the potential.

E. Testing shall include a determination of proper operation of test stations, electrical isolation of isolating pipe joints, and electrical continuity of bonded fittings. Testing shall be performed in accordance with NACE Standard RP0169-2002.

F. A report containing the results of testing shall be submitted no later than 30 days following completion of field testing.

3.11 CLEAN-UP

The Contractor shall be responsible for clean-up and removal of all debris, extra material, and equipment utilized for installation of the cathodic protection system.

END OF SECTION

Standard Sanitary Sewer Bid Item Descriptions

THESE BID ITEM DESCRIPTIONS SHALL SUPERCEDE ANY BID ITEM DESCRIPTIONS CONTAINED IN UTILITY OWNER SUPPLIED SPECIFICATIONS PROVIDED ELSEWHERE IN THIS PROPOSAL.

S BYPASS PUMPING This item shall include all labor, equipment, and materials needed to complete a bypass pumping and/or hauling operation for diversion of sewage during sanitary sewer construction. Examples of such operations when bypass pumping and/or hauling may be necessary during force main tie-ins, manhole invert reconstruction, insertion of new manholes into existing mains, or other similar construction. There may be more than one bypass pumping/hauling operation on a project. This item shall be paid for each separate bypass pumping/hauling operation occurrence as called out on the plans or directed by the engineer and actually performed. There will be no separate bid items defined for length, duration, or volume of sewage pumped or hauled in each occurrence. If a bypass pumping/hauling operation is called out on the plans, but conditions are such that the bypass pumping/hauling operation is not needed or utilized, no payment will be made under this item. The contractor shall draw his own conclusions as to what labor, equipment, and materials may be needed for each bypass pumping/hauling occurrence. The contractor should be prepared to handle the maximum volume of the sewer being bypassed, even during a storm event. This item shall not be paid separately, but shall be considered incidental, when bypass pumping and/or hauling is needed during cast-in-place-pipe (CIPP) and/or point repair operations. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA).

S CIPP LATERAL SERVICE INVESTIGATION This item shall include all equipment, materials, labor, and incidentals necessary to enter the sewer, in compliance with all safety/confided space requirements to perform the identification, assessment, and pre-measurement of all existing and abandoned laterals for the placement of Cured-In-Place-Pipe lining. This item shall be payment for all lateral service investigation for all sewer segments to be lined as a part of this contract. This bid item shall include bypass pumping when required. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. Payment for this item shall be LUMP SUM (LS).

S CIPP LATERAL REINSTATEMENT This item is to pay for installing a Cured-In-Place-Pipe liner in service laterals and service/mainline connections to stabilize structural defects and construction inadequacies. This bid item shall include all labor, equipment, materials and incidentals necessary to perform the service lateral reinstatement, in accordance with the plans and specifications. Work under this item shall include bypass pumping, sewer flow control, pre-installation cleaning, sealing connections to existing sewer main, pre- and post- construction CCTV inspection, and final testing of the CIPP system. This item shall also include the "top hat" required by the specifications. All CIPP lateral reinstatements shall be paid under this item, regardless of the size or length of reinstatement. No separate bid items of varying sizes or length of CIPP lateral reinstatement will be provided in the contract. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. Payment for this item shall be EACH (EA) for each CIPP lateral reinstatement, complete and ready-for-use.

S CIPP LINER This item is to pay for rehabilitation of existing sanitary sewers using the Cured-In-Place-Pipe method. This bid item description applies to all CIPP sizes included in the contract. All CIPP Liner items, of all varying sizes, shall include all labor, materials, customer notification, testing, necessary permits,

ingress and egress procedures, bypass pumping, pre-construction video, sediment and root removal, dewatering, traffic control, erosion and sediment control, excavation pits, removal and replacement of manhole frames and covers as necessary to facilitate the lining work, sealing at manholes and service connections, clearing and grubbing, pipeline cleaning, re-cleaning, video inspection as many times as necessary, debris collection and disposal, root removal, pre- and post-construction video inspection, all digital inspection footage, final report preparation and approval, the cost of potable water from the Owner, required compliance tests, site restoration, site cleanup, sealing of liner at manholes, acceptance testing, and all other rehabilitation work and incidentals not included under other pay items, necessary to complete the rehabilitation per the plans and specifications. There will be no separate payment for acceptance testing of the lined pipe but shall be considered incidental to this item. Pay under this item shall be by each size bid in the contract. Pay measurement shall be from center of manhole to center of manhole. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF).

S CIPP PROTRUDING LATERAL REMOVAL This item includes all equipment, materials, labor, and incidentals necessary to enter the sewer in compliance with all safety/confined space requirements, remove a sufficient amount of the protruding tap to insure a proper and safe Cured-In-Place-Pipe lining insertion, and perform pre-installation CCTV. This bid item shall include bypass pumping when required. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. Payment for this item shall be EACH (EA) for each protruding lateral removed.

S CONCRETE PIPE ANCHOR This item shall be constructed on the sewer pipe at the locations shown on the plans, in accordance with sanitary sewer specifications and standard drawings. Payment for concrete anchors will be made at the contract unit price each, in place, complete and ready-for-use. Each concrete anchor of sewer pipe or force main shall be paid under one bid item per contract regardless of the sizes of carrier pipe being anchored in the contract. No separate bid items will be established for size variations. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

S DIRECTIONAL BORE Payment under this item is made whenever the plans or specifications specifically show directional boring is to be utilized in order to minimize the impact of open-cut for the installation of force main or gravity sewer under streets, creeks, and etc. Payment under this item shall include the specified bore pipe, labor, and equipment. No separate payment shall be made for bore pipe installed in the bore, whether used as a carrier pipe or an encasement of a separate carrier pipe. This item shall also include pipe anchors at each end of the bore, when specified, to prevent the creep or contraction of the bore pipe. Carrier pipe installed within a bore pipe shall be paid separately under pipe items. Payment under this item shall not be size specific and no separate bid items will be established for size variations. The bore pipe sizes to be included under this item shall be as shown on the plans and/or in the specifications. Any and all directional bores in each contract shall be paid under one directional bore bid item included in the contract, regardless of size. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF).

S ENCASEMENT CONCRETE This item includes all labor, equipment, excavation, concrete, reinforcing steel, backfill, restoration, etc. to construct the concrete encasement of the sewer or force main, as shown on the plans and in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings. Payment under this item shall be in addition to the carrier pipe, as paid under separate bid items. Carrier pipe is not included in this bid item. Any and all concrete encasements shall be paid under one bid item, included in the contract, regardless of the size of the carrier pipe or the volume of concrete or steel reinforcement as specified in the plans and specifications. No separate bid items will be established for size variations. Measurement of

pay quantity shall be from end of concrete to end of concrete. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF) when complete.

S ENCASEMENT STEEL BORED This item shall include the steel encasement pipe size as specified on the plans and in the specifications, casing spacers, end seals, labor, and equipment to bore and install the encasement, in accordance with the plans and specifications, complete and ready-for-use. The size shall be the measured internal diameter of the encasement pipe. The sizes of encasement to be paid under the size ranges specified in the bid items shall be as follows:

Range 1 = All encasement sizes greater than 2 inches to and including 6 inches
Range 2 = All encasement sizes greater than 6 inches to and including 10 inches
Range 3 = All encasement sizes greater than 10 inches to and including 14 inches
Range 4 = All encasement sizes greater than 14 inches to and including 18 inches
Range 5 = All encasement sizes greater than 18 inches to and including 24 inches
Range 6 = All encasement sizes greater than 24 inches

(Encasement sizes of 2 inches internal diameter or less shall not be paid separately, but shall be considered incidental to the carrier pipe.) Payment under this bid item shall not include the carrier pipe. Carrier pipe shall be paid under a separate bid item. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF).

S ENCASEMENT STEEL OPEN CUT This item shall include the steel encasement pipe size as specified on the plans and in the specifications, casing spacers, end seals, labor, and equipment to open-cut install the encasement, in accordance with the plans and specifications, complete and ready-for-use. The size shall be the measured internal diameter of the encasement pipe. The size encasement to be paid under the size ranges specified in the bid items shall be as follows:

Range 1 = All encasement sizes greater than 2 inches to and including 6 inches
Range 2 = All encasement sizes greater than 6 inches to and including 10 inches
Range 3 = All encasement sizes greater than 10 inches to and including 14 inches
Range 4 = All encasement sizes greater than 14 inches to and including 18 inches
Range 5 = All encasement sizes greater than 18 inches to and including 24 inches
Range 6 = All encasement sizes greater than 24 inches

(Encasement sizes of 2 inches internal diameter or less shall not be paid separately, but shall be considered incidental to the carrier pipe.) Payment under this bid item shall not include the carrier pipe. Carrier pipe shall be paid under a separate bid item. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF).

S FORCE MAIN This item description shall apply to all PVC, ductile iron, and polyethylene/plastic pipe bid items of every size and type, except those bid items defined as "Special". This item includes the pipe specified by the plans and specifications, all fittings (including, but not limited to, bends, tees, reducers, plugs, and caps), tracing wire with test stations (if required by specifications), polyethylene wrap (when specified), labor, equipment, excavation, bedding, restoration, testing, backfill, etc., required to install the specified new pipe and new fittings at the locations shown on the plans, or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings, complete and ready-for-use. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation. This bid item includes material and placement of flowable fill under existing and

proposed pavement, and wherever else specified on the plans or in the specifications. This item shall also include pipe anchors on polyethylene pipe runs, as shown on the plans or required by the specifications, to prevent the creep or contraction of the pipe. Measurement of quantities under this item shall be through fittings, encasements, and directional bores (only when a separate carrier pipe is specified within the directional bore pipe). No separate payment will be made under pipe items when the directional bore pipe is the carrier pipe. Measurements shall be further defined to be to the center of tie-in where new pipe contacts existing pipe at the center of connecting fittings, to the outside face of vault or structure walls, or to the point of main termination at dead ends. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF).

S FORCE MAIN AIR RLS/VAC VLV This item description shall apply to all force main air release/vacuum valve installations of every size, except those defined as "Special".
This item shall include the air release/vacuum valve, main to valve connecting line or piping, manhole/vault/structure, access casting or doors, tapping the main, labor, equipment, excavation, proper backfill, and restoration required to install the air release/vacuum valve at the location shown on the plans or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings, complete and ready-for-use. All air release/vacuum valves on a project shall be paid under one bid item, regardless of size. No separate pay items will be established for size variations. Only in the case of the uniqueness of a particular air release/vacuum valve would a separate bid item be established. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

S FORCE MAIN DIRECTIONAL BORE Payment under this item is made whenever the plans or specifications specifically show directional boring is to be utilized in order to minimize the impact of open-cut for the installation of sewer or force main under streets, buildings, creeks, etc. Payment under this item shall include the specified bore pipe, labor, and equipment. No separate payment shall be made for bore pipe installed in the bore, whether used as a carrier pipe or an encasement of a separate carrier pipe. This item shall also include pipe anchors at each end of the bore, when specified, to prevent the creep or contraction of the bore pipe. Carrier pipe installed within a bore pipe shall be paid separately under pipe items. Payment under this item shall not be size specific and no separate bid items will be established for size variations. The bore pipe sizes to be included under this item shall be as shown on the plans and/or in the specifications. Any and all directional bores in each contract shall be paid under one directional bore bid item included in the contract, regardless of size. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF).

S FORCE MAIN POINT RELOCATE This item is intended for payment for horizontal and/or vertical relocation of a short length of an existing main at the location shown on the plans. This bid item is to be used when the existing pipe material is to be reused when relocating an existing force main at point locations, such as to clear a conflict at a proposed drainage structure, pipe, or any other similar short relocation situation. The contractor shall provide any additional pipe or fitting material needed to complete the work as shown on the plans and specifications. The materials provided shall be of the same type and specifications as those that exist. Substitution of alternative materials shall be approved by the engineer in advance on a case-by-case basis. New polyethylene wrap is to be provided (if wrap exists or is specified in the specifications to be used). If it is necessary that the pipe be disassembled for relay, payment under this item shall also include replacement of joint gaskets as needed. Bedding and backfill shall be provided and performed the same as with any other pipe installation, as detailed in the plans and specifications. Payment under this item shall be for each location requiring an existing main to be relocated horizontally or vertically, regardless of pipe size or relocation length. No separate pay items will be established for pipe size variations or relocation segment length variations. Force Main Relocate shall not be paid on a linear feet

basis, but shall be paid EACH (EA) at each location when complete and placed in service. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced.

S FORCE MAIN TAP SLEVE/VALVE RANGE 1 OR 2 This item shall include the specified tapping sleeve, valve, valve box, concrete pad around valve box (when required in specifications or plans), labor, and equipment to install the specified tapping sleeve and valve, complete and ready-for-use, in accordance with the plans and specifications. The size shall be the measured internal diameter of the live pipe to be tapped. The size tapping sleeve and valve to be paid under sizes 1 or 2 shall be as follows:

Range 1 = All live tapped main sizes up to and including 8 inches
Range 2 = All live tapped main sizes greater than 8 inches

Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

S FORCE MAIN TIE-IN This item description shall be used for all force main tie-in bid items of every size, except those defined as "Special". This item includes all labor, equipment, excavation, fittings, sleeves, reducers, couplings, blocking, anchoring, restoration, testing, and backfill required to make the force main tie-in as shown on the plans and in accordance with the specifications, complete and ready-for-use. This bid item shall include purge and sanitary disposal of any sewage from any abandoned segments of force main. Pipe for tie-ins shall be paid under separate bid items. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

Plugging of existing abandoned mains shall be performed and paid in accordance with Section 708.03.05 of KYTC Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, using Bid code 01314, Plug Pipe.

S FORCE MAIN VALVE This item description shall apply to all force main valves of every size required in the plans and specifications, except those bid items defined as "Special". Payment under this description is to be for gate or butterfly force main valves being installed with new force main. This item includes the valve as specified in the plans and specifications, polyethylene wrap (if required by specification), labor, equipment, excavation, anchoring (if any), valve box and valve stem extensions, backfill, concrete pad around valve box (if required by specification), restoration, testing, etc., required to install the specified valve at the location shown on the plans, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings, complete and ready-for-use. If required on plans and/or proposed adjoining DIP is restrained, force main valves shall be restrained. Force main valve restraint shall be considered incidental to the force main valve and adjoining pipe. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

S FORCE MAIN VALVE BOX ADJUST This item includes all labor, equipment, valve box and valve stem extensions (if required), excavation, backfill, concrete pad around valve box (when specified in specifications or plans), restoration, etc., to adjust the top of the force main valve box to finished grade, complete and ready-for-use. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

S LAMPHOLE Payment under this item is for the installation of a lamphole along or at the end of a gravity sewer pipe for inspection and cleaning of a sewer pipe. Lampholes shall include, but are not limited

to bends, tees, vertical pipe, casting, any other materials specified, excavation, backfilling, air testing, restoration, and cleanup in accordance with the plans, specifications, and standard drawings, complete and ready-for-use. Payment shall be made under this bid item regardless of lamphole size. No separate pay items will be established for size variations. All materials shall be new and unused. No additional compensation will be paid for lamphole height variations. All vertical pipe required to construct the lamphole, regardless of height, shall be considered incidental to this item. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation. Cleanouts on pipes 6 inches or less are not considered lampholes and are not to be paid under this item. Only lampholes on pipes 8 inches or larger are to be paid under this item. Cleanouts on pipes 6 inches or less are to be paid under pay item S LATERAL CLEANOUT. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

S LATERAL CLEANOUT This item shall be for payment for installation of a cleanout in a service lateral line. This item shall include furnishing and installation of a tee, vertical pipe of whatever length required, and threaded cap. The cleanout shall extend from the lateral to final grade elevation. The size of the cleanout shall be equivalent to the size of the lateral. The cleanout materials shall meet the same specification as those for the lateral. The cleanout shall be installed at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the engineer. Only one pay item shall be established for cleanout installation. No separate pay items shall be established for size or height variations. Payment under this item is for cleanouts on pipe of 6 inches or less. Cleanouts on pipes of 8 inches or greater are considered lampholes and shall be paid under the S LAMPHOLE bid item. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

S LATERAL LOCATE This item description is to pay for all labor, equipment, and materials needed in locating an existing sanitary sewer service lateral for tie-in of the lateral to new mainline sewers and/or for the relocation of a lateral. This bid item shall be inclusive of all methods and efforts required to locate the lateral for tie-in or relocation of the lateral. Locating methods to be included under this item shall include, but are not limited to those efforts employing the use of video cameras from within an existing sanitary sewer main or lateral, electronic locating beacons and/or tracers inserted into the sanitary sewer main or lateral, careful excavation as a separate operation from mainline sewer or lateral excavation, the use of dyes to trace the flow of a lateral, or any combination of methods required to accurately locate the lateral. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA).

S LATERAL LONG SIDE This item description shall apply to all service lateral installations of every size up to and including 6-inch internal diameter, except those lateral bid items defined as "Special". This item includes the specified piping material, main tap, bends, clean outs, labor, equipment, excavation, backfill, testing, and restoration, at the locations shown on the plans or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings, complete and ready-for- use. This bid item is to pay for service lateral installations where the ends of the lateral connection are on opposite sides of the public roadway. The new lateral must cross the centerline of the public roadway to qualify for payment as a long side lateral. The length of the service lateral is not to be specified. Payment under this item shall not be restricted by a minimum or maximum length. The contractor shall draw his own conclusions as to the length of piping that may be needed. Payment under this item shall include boring, jacking, or excavating across the public roadway for placement. Placement of a service lateral across a private residential or commercial entrance alone shall not be reason to make payment under this item. Private or commercial entrances shall not be considered a public roadway in defining payment under this item. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation or for bedding required in rock excavation. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

S LATERAL SHORT SIDE This item description shall apply to all service lateral installations of every size up to and including 6-inch internal diameter, except those lateral bid items defined as "Special". This item includes the specified piping material, main tap tee, bends, clean outs, labor, equipment, excavation, backfill, testing, and restoration, at the locations shown on the plans or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings, complete and ready- for-use. This bid item is to pay for lateral installations where both ends of the lateral connection are on the same side of the public roadway, or when an existing lateral crossing a public roadway will remain and is being extended, reconnected, or relocated, with all work on one side of the public roadway centerline as shown on the plans. The length of the service lateral is not to be specified and shall not be restricted to any minimum or maximum length. Placement of a service lateral across a private residential or commercial entrance along shall not be reason to make payment under this item Private or commercial entrances shall not be considered a public roadway in defining payment under this item. The contractor shall draw his own conclusions as to the length of piping that may be needed. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation or for bedding required in rock excavation. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

S LINE MARKER This item is for payment for furnishing and installing a sewer utility line marker as specified by the utility owner specifications and plans. A line marker may consist of a post or monument of whatever materials specified and shall include markings and/or signage on same as specified by plans or specifications. This item shall include all labor, equipment, and materials needed for complete installation of the marker. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

S MANHOLE Payment under this item is for the installation of new 4-foot interior diameter sanitary sewer manhole. Payment for manholes will be at the contract unit price, in-place, complete and ready-for-use at the locations shown on plans, in accordance with specifications and standard drawings. Manholes shall include concrete base, barrel sections, cone section or slab top, steps, excavation, backfilling, air testing, restoration, and cleanup, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings. Payment shall be made under this item regardless of whether the base is to be precast or cast-in-place (doghouse). All materials, except casting, shall be new and unused. An existing casting from an existing abandoned or removed manhole is to be reused when available and shall be considered incidental to this item. When an existing casting is unavailable or a new casting is specified on plans or elsewhere in the contract, a new casting shall be paid as a separate bid item. Anchoring of a casting, new or used, shall be considered incidental to this bid item. No additional compensation will be paid for manhole height variations. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation. In cases where a manhole is to be located within a grade-sensitive area such as roadway pavement, sidewalks, shared-use-paths, etc., the final casting grade given on plans shall be considered approximate. Any readjustment of a manhole casting to meet field conditions shall be incidental to this item. No additional payment shall be made for casting adjustments on new manholes. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

S MANHOLE ABANDON/REMOVE Payment under this item is for the full or partial removal, disposal, and/or filling of any sanitary sewer manhole, regardless of size or depth, that no longer serves any purpose. All manholes partially removed shall be removed to a point at least 12 inches below final grade, 12 inches below roadway subgrade, or 12 inches clear of any other underground infrastructure, whichever is lowest. If partial removal of an abandoned manhole is elected, the remaining manhole structure shall be filled with flowable fill. Flowable fill shall be considered incidental to this bid item. Plugging of pipes entering and exiting within an abandoned manhole that is left in place partially or in whole shall be considered incidental to this item. All sanitary sewer castings shall be salvaged and securely stockpiled for reuse on new sanitary sewer manholes. Salvage of manhole castings for reuse on the project shall be considered incidental to this

bid item. Any casting that is not needed for reuse, is not reusable, or is directed by the engineer not to be reused shall be disposed of by the contractor. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

Plugging or safeloading of pipes required at locations outside of manholes when manholes are removed in total shall be performed and paid in accordance with Section 708.03.05 of KYTC Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, using Bid code 01314, Plug Pipe.

S MANHOLE ADJUST TO GRADE Payment under this item is for the adjustment of sanitary sewer casting elevation on all sizes of existing sanitary manholes. This work shall be performed in accordance with the sanitary sewer specifications. Payment shall be made under this bid item regardless of the amount of adjustment necessary to a sanitary sewer manhole casting or diameter of the manhole. Work under this pay item may be as simple as placing a bed of mortar under a casting, but shall also be inclusive of installation of adjusting rings, and /or addition, removal, or replacement of barrel sections. The existing casting is to be reused unless a new casting is specified on the plans. New casting, when specified, shall be paid as a separate bid item. Anchoring of the casting shall be incidental to this item. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

S MANHOLE CASTING STANDARD Payment under this item is for the furnishing of a new, standard, traffic-bearing casting for sanitary manholes that meets the requirements of the sanitary sewer specifications and standard drawings. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when installed.

S MANHOLE CASTING WATERTIGHT Payment under this item is for the furnishing of a new, watertight, traffic-bearing casting for sanitary manholes that meets the requirements of the sanitary sewer specifications and standard drawings. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when installed.

S MANHOLE OVERSIZED Payment under this item is for the installation of a new manhole greater than the standard 4-foot interior diameter. Payment for oversized manholes will be made at the contract unit price in-place, complete and ready-for-use at the locations shown on plans, in accordance with specifications and standard drawings. Manholes shall include concrete base, barrel sections, cone section or slab top, steps, excavation, backfilling, air testing, restoration, and cleanup, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings. Payment shall be made under this item regardless of whether the base is to be precast or cast-in-place (doghouse). All materials, except casting, shall be new and unused. An existing casting from an existing abandoned or removed manhole is to be reused when available and shall be considered incidental to this item. When an existing casting is unavailable or a new casting is specified on plans or elsewhere in the contract, a new casting shall be paid as a separate bid item. Anchoring of casting, new or used, shall be considered incidental to this bid item. No additional compensation will be paid for manhole height variations. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation. In cases where a manhole is to be located within a grade-sensitive area such as roadway pavement, sidewalks, shared-use-paths, etc., the final casting grade given on plans shall be considered approximate. Any readjustment of a manhole casting to meet field conditions shall be incidental to this item. No additional payment shall be made for casting adjustments on new manholes. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

S MANHOLE RECONSTRUCT INVERT This item is to pay for all labor, equipment, and material for

the rework of an existing manhole bench to redirect or eliminate flow, such as when the flow of a pipe or pipes are being removed or redirected. This work will be as specified in the plans, specifications, or directed by the engineer. This work may consist of, but is not limited to, removal of concrete and/or placement of concrete in elimination or redirect of flow. This item shall also include providing and placement of a rubber seal or boot, as required by utility specifications, standard drawings, or plans. The contractor shall draw his own conclusions as to the effort and scope of work needed to comply with the specifications, standard drawings, and plans. No payment shall be made under this bid when MANHOLE TAP EXISTING or MANHOLE TAP EXISTING ADD DROP are being paid at the same location, as this type of work is included in those items. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

S MANHOLE TAP EXISTING This item is to pay for all labor, equipment, and material for coring one opening in an existing manhole base, addition of a rubber seal as specified, and rework of the manhole bench to direct the additional pipe flow. The bid item shall be paid for each core opening added to a single manhole. This bid item shall also include any rework of the existing manhole bench due to the elimination of other existing pipes and flow. This work will be as specified in the plans, specifications, or directed by the engineer. This work may consist of, but is not limited to, removal of concrete and/or placement of concrete in the addition, elimination, or redirect of flow. The contractor shall draw his own conclusions as to the effort and scope of work needed to comply with the specifications, standard drawings, and plans. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

S MANHOLE TAP EXISTING ADD DROP This item is to pay for all labor, equipment, and material for coring one opening in an existing manhole base and one opening in a manhole wall for cleanout, addition of rubber seals as specified, addition of a vertical drop pipe to the outside of the manhole, placement of reinforcing steel and concrete to encase vertical pipe, and rework of the manhole bench to direct the additional pipe flow. This bid item shall be paid for each drop added to a single manhole. This bid item shall also include any rework of the existing manhole bench due to the elimination of other existing pipes and flow. This work will be as specified in the plans, standard drawings, specifications, or directed by the engineer. This work may consist of, but is not limited to, removal of concrete and/or placement of concrete in the addition, elimination, or redirect of flow. The contractor shall draw his own conclusions as to the effort and scope of work needed to comply with the specifications, standard drawings, and plans. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

S MANHOLE WITH DROP Payment under this item is for the installation of new 4-foot interior diameter sanitary sewer manhole with drop. Payment for drop manholes will be made at the contract unit price, in-place, complete and ready-for-use at the locations shown on plans, in accordance with specifications, and standard drawings. Drop manholes shall include concrete base, barrel sections, drop materials, cone section or slab top, steps, excavation, backfilling, air testing, restoration, and cleanup. Payment shall be made under this item regardless of whether the base is to be precast or cast-in-place (doghouse). All materials, except casting, shall be new and unused. An existing casting salvaged from an existing abandoned or removed manhole is to be reused and shall be considered incidental to this item. When a new casting is specified, or an existing casting is unavailable, it shall be paid as a separate bid item. Anchoring of casting, new or used, shall be considered incidental to this bid item. No additional compensation will be paid for manhole height variations. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

S MANHOLE WITH LINING Payment under this item is for the installation of a new 4-foot interior

diameter sanitary sewer manhole with corrosion-resistant lining. Payment for manholes with lining will be made at the contract unit price, in-place, complete and ready-for-use at the locations shown on plans, in accordance with specifications, and standard drawings. Manholes shall include concrete base, barrel sections, cone section or slab top, steps, lining, excavation, backfilling, air testing, restoration, and cleanup. Payment shall be made under this item regardless of whether the base is to be precast or cast-in-place (doghouse). All materials, except casting, shall be new and unused. An existing casting from an existing abandoned or removed manhole is to be reused and shall be considered incidental to this item. When a new casting is specified, or an existing casting is unavailable, it shall be paid as a separate bid item. Anchoring of casting, new or used, shall be considered incidental to this bid item. No additional compensation will be paid for manhole height variations. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

S MANHOLE WITH TRAP Payment under this item is for the installation of a new manhole with trap. Payment for trap manholes will be made at the contract unit price each, in-place, complete and ready-for-use at the locations shown on plans, in accordance with specifications, and standard drawings. Trap manholes shall include concrete base, manhole structure and trap materials, cone section or slab top, steps, excavation, backfilling, air testing, restoration, and cleanup. All materials, except casting, shall be new and unused. Payment shall be made under this item regardless of whether the base is to be precast or cast-in-place (doghouse). An existing casting from an existing abandoned or removed manhole is to be reused and shall be considered incidental to this item. When a new casting is specified, or an existing casting is unavailable, it shall be paid as a separate bid item. Anchoring of casting, new or used, shall be considered incidental to this bid item. No additional compensation will be made for manhole height variations. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

S PIPE This item description shall apply to all gravity and force-main sewer pipe bid items, of every size and type of material 8 inches internal diameter and larger, except those bid items defined as "Special". This item includes the pipe specified by the plans and specifications, all fittings (including, but not limited to, tap tees and couplings for joining to existing similar or dissimilar pipes), polyethylene wrap (if required by specification), labor, equipment, excavation, bedding, backfill, restoration, pressure or vacuum testing, temporary testing materials, video inspection, etc., required to install the specified new pipe and new fittings at the locations shown on the plans, or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings, complete and ready-for-use. This bid item shall include material and placement of flowable fill under existing and proposed pavement, and wherever specified on the plans or in the specifications. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation. Measurement of quantities under this item shall be through fittings and encasements to a point at the outside face of manhole barrels, or to the point of main termination at dead ends or lampholes. Carrier pipe placed within an encasement shall be paid under this item and shall include casing spacers and end seals. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF).

S PIPE POINT REPAIR This item is to be used to pay for repair of short lengths of existing sanitary sewer pipe that, through prior video inspection or other means, are known to have pre-existing failure. Pipe Point Repair may be needed in preparation for installation of cured-in-place-pipe (CIPP) lining, or other instances where failure is known and repair is prudent. The size of pipe shall not be defined in separate bid items. All diameter sizes of point repair shall be paid under this one item. The materials to be used to make the repair shall be as defined on the plans or in the specifications. This bid item shall include all excavation, pipe materials, joining materials to connect old and new pipe, bedding, and backfill to complete the repair at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the engineer, complete and ready-for-use.

This bid item shall include bypass pumping when required. Measurement shall be from contact point to contact point of old and new pipe. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF).

S PUMP STATION This item is for payment for installation of sanitary pump stations, including above or below ground structures for housing of the pumps. This item shall include all pumps, piping, fittings, valves, electrical components, building materials, concrete, any other appurtenances, labor, equipment, excavation, and backfill, to complete the pump station installation as required by the plans, standard drawings, and specifications, complete and ready- for-use. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LUMP SUM (LS) for each when complete.

S STRUCTURE ABANDON This item is to be used to pay for abandonment of larger above or below ground sewer structures such as air release/vacuum valve vaults, pump stations, tanks, etc. Payment under this item shall not be limited to size or scope; however, structures with connecting pipes of 2 inches or less shall not be paid under this item but shall be considered incidental to sewer construction (i.e., abandonment of standard air release/vacuum valves, up to and including 2 inches, would not be paid under this item). Payment under this item shall include all labor, equipment, and compacted fill or flowable fill for abandonment of the structure in place and complete restoration. No separate bid items will be established for size or structure variations. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

Manhole abandonment shall not be paid under this item but shall be paid under the bid item S MANHOLE ABANDON/REMOVE.

S STRUCTURE REMOVAL This item is to be used to pay for removal of larger above or below ground sewer structures, such as air release/vacuum valve vaults, pump stations, tanks, etc. Payment under this item shall not be limited to size or scope; however, structures with connecting pipes of 2 inches or less shall not be paid under this item but shall be considered incidental to sewer construction (i.e., removal of standard air release/vacuum valves and their structures, up to and including 2 inches, would not be paid under this item). Payment under this item shall include all labor, equipment, and compacted backfill for removal of the structure and complete restoration. No separate bid items will be established for size or structure variations. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

Manhole removal shall not be paid under this item but shall be paid under the bid item S MANHOLE ABANDON/REMOVE.

SANITARY SEWER RELOCATION

SPECIFICATIONS

FOR

KY-536 RECONSTRUCTION FROM WILLIAMSWOODS DRIVE TO KY-17

KYTC ITEM NO. 06-0162.40

SANITATION DISTRICT NO. 1

SECTION 02220

EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Scope:
1. CONTRACTOR shall provide all labor, materials, equipment, and incidentals required to perform all excavating, backfilling, filling and grading, and disposing of earth materials as shown, specified, and required for construction of structures, manholes, vaults, conduits, pipelines, roads, and other facilities required to complete the Work in every respect.
2. All necessary preparation of subgrade for slabs and pavements is included.
3. All temporary means needed to prevent discharge of sediment to water courses from dewatering systems or erosion are included.
4. No classification of excavated materials will be made. Excavation includes all materials regardless of type, character, composition, moisture, or condition thereof.

B. Related Sections:
1. Section 02050, Demolitions.
2. Section 02512, Bituminous Paving
3. Section 02900, Landscaping
4. Section 15051, Buried Piping Installation.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Tests:
1. Engage the services of a qualified testing laboratory to make tests and determine acceptability of the fill or material as listed below. Laboratory shall be acceptable to ENGINEER.
2. Field quality control testing will be performed by SD1's testing service. CONTRACTOR shall give full cooperation to SD1's testing personnel so that the required tests can be taken in an efficient and timely manner.
3. Required Tests:
   a. Select Fill Samples: Gradation, ASTM D 422.
   b. General Fill Samples: Gradation, ASTM D 422; Atterberg Limits, ASTM D4318
   c. Compacted General Fill: Compaction, ASTM D 1556 and ASTM D 698, ASTM D 2922.
   d. Compacted Select Fill, Drainage Fill, Subbase Material and Pipe Bedding: Compaction, ASTM D 1556 and ASTM D 698, ASTM D 2922, ASTM D4253, ASTM D4254.

B. Permits and Regulations:
   1. SD1 will obtain all necessary permits for work in roads, rights-of-way, railroads, etc.
   2. CONTRACTOR shall obtain permits as required by local, state, and federal agencies for discharging water from excavations.
   3. CONTRACTOR shall perform excavation work in compliance with applicable requirements of governing authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Reference Standards: Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following except as otherwise shown or specified.
   1. ASTM A 36, Specification for Structural Steel.
   2. ASTM A 328, Specification for Steel Sheet Piling.
   3. ASTM D 422, Method for Particle Size Analysis of Soils.
   4. ASTM D 698, Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soils Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft – lbf/cu ft) (600 KN-m/cum).
   5. ASTM D 1556, Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand Cone Method.
   6. ASTM D 2321, Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewer, and other Gravity – Flow Applications
   7. ASTM D 2922, In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
   8. ASTM D4253, Standard Test Methods for Maximum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils Using a Vibratory Table.
   9. ASTM D4254, Standard Test Method for Minimum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils and Calculation of Relative Density.
   10. AISC Specifications for the Design, Fabrication, and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings.
   11. Kentucky Department of Highways (KDOH), Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, 2000 Edition.
   12. OSHA Standard, Title 29, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 1926, Section .650 (Subpart P - Excavations).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Excavation Plan: Prior to start of excavation operations, submit written plan to demonstrate compliance with OSHA Standard 29 CFR Part 1926.650. As a minimum, excavation plan shall include:
   1. Name of competent person.
   2. Excavation method(s) or protective system(s) to be used.
   3. Copies of "manufacturer's data" or other tabulated data if protective system(s) are designed on the basis of such data.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit for approval the following:
   1. Sheeting and bracing, or other protective system(s).
   2. Dewatering system.

3. Cofferdams.
4. Anticipated Protection Methods.
5. Underpinning.

Shop Drawings shall be prepared by a licensed professional engineer recognized as expert in the specialty involved. Also submit for approval, calculations, and all other pertinent information. CONTRACTOR, however, will be responsible for designing, installing, operating, and maintaining the system(s) as required to satisfactorily accomplish all necessary sheeting, bracing, protection, underpinning and dewatering.

C. Submit gradation and compaction test reports of all specified soil materials.

1.4 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Subsurface Information: Refer to Supplementary Conditions for Data on subsurface conditions. Data is not intended as a representation or warranty of continuity of conditions between soil borings nor of groundwater levels at dates and times other than date and time when measured. SD1 will not be responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn therefrom by CONTRACTOR. Data are solely made available for the convenience of CONTRACTOR.
   1. Additional test borings and other exploratory operations may be made by CONTRACTOR at no cost to SD1.

B. Existing Structures: The Drawings show certain surface and underground structures adjacent to the Work. This information has been obtained from existing records. It is not guaranteed to be correct or complete and is shown for the convenience of CONTRACTOR. CONTRACTOR shall explore ahead of the required excavation to determine the exact location of all structures. They shall be supported and protected from damage by CONTRACTOR. If they are broken or damaged, they shall be restored immediately by CONTRACTOR at his expense.

C. Existing Utilities: Locate existing underground utilities in the areas of Work. If utilities are to remain in place, provide adequate means of protection during all operations.
   1. Should uncharted or incorrectly charted piping or other utilities be encountered during excavation, consult piping or utility owner and ENGINEER immediately for directions as to procedure. Cooperate with SD1 and utility owner in keeping services and facilities in operation. Repair damaged utilities to satisfaction of utility owner.
   2. In general, service lines to individual houses and businesses are not shown; however, CONTRACTOR shall assume that a service exists for each utility to each house or business.
   3. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied and used by SD1 or others, except when permitted in writing by ENGINEER and then only after acceptable temporary utility services have been provided.

4. Demolish and completely remove from site existing underground utilities indicated to be removed. Coordinate with utility companies for shutoff of services if lines are active.

D. Protection of Persons and Property: Barricade open excavations occurring as part of the Work and post with warning lights. Operate warning lights during hours from dusk to dawn each day and as otherwise required.
   1. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.

E. Dust Control: Conduct all operations and maintain areas of activity, including sweeping and sprinkling of roadways, to minimize creation and dispersion of dust. Calcium chloride may be used to control serious or prolonged dust problems, subject to approval of ENGINEER.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

A. Select Fill:
   1. Place select fill where shown or specified below and around structures, pipelines, roads, tanks, walks, and other work.
   2. Use well graded sand and gravel, free from organic matter. A well-graded select fill shall have a uniformity coefficient greater than 6 for sand and greater than 4 for gravel and have a coefficient of gradation between 1 and 3 for sand and gravel. Not more than 70 percent by weight shall pass through a No. 40 sieve; not more than 10 percent by weight shall pass through a No. 200 sieve; and 100 percent shall pass
   3. Advise ENGINEER in writing of source and, if required, submit a sample of the material for approval.

B. Subbase Material:
   1. Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, or natural or crushed sand, approved by ENGINEER.
   2. Comply with the gradation conforming to Crushed Stone Base in KYTC Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, Latest Edition.

C. Drainage Fill: Gradation shall conform to the requirements for Free Draining Bedding and Backfill in KYTC Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, Latest Edition.

D. General Backfill and Fill Materials: Provide approved soil materials for backfill and fill, free of rock thicker than 6 inches or larger than 24 inches maximum in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetable and other organic matter and

other deleterious materials. Previously excavated materials meeting these requirements may be used for backfill. All rock shall be excluded from fill within 24 inches of the pipe.

E. Riprap: Provide rock, broken concrete (if no reinforcing steel is present), or stone of sizes such that at least 85% of the total material by weight is larger than a 6-inch but less than an 18-inch square opening. At least 50% of the total material by weight shall be larger than a 12-inch square opening. The material smaller than a 6-inch square opening shall consist predominantly of rock and shall be free of soil.

F. Pipe Bedding Material:
   1. Place around pipe and compact for pipe bedding material.
   2. Fill shall be clean natural or washed sand and gravel, crushed gravel, or crushed stone, free from bituminous or cementitious substances and flat or flaky particles in an amount to cause caking, packing, yielding or uneven support for the pipe. Lime sand shall not be acceptable. All material shall be of such sizes that one-hundred percent (100%) passes the one and one half (1 ½) inch screen, 40% or less passes the No. 40 sieve, and ten (10) percent or less passes the No. 200 sieve.
   3. Fill shall not consist of any organic soil or stone larger than 1½-inch in any dimension.

G. Control Density Fill:
   1. Use for trench backfill where shown on the Drawings.
   2. Description:
      a. Flowable fill shall consist of a mixture of cement, sand, fly ash, water and other materials approved by SD1.
   3. Materials and Mixing Proportioning:
      a. Cement: 30 lbs.
      b. Fly Ash, Class F: 300 lbs. Do not allow the loss or ignition for Class F fly ash to exceed twelve (12) percent.
      c. Natural Sand (S.S.D): 3,000 lbs.
      d. Water (Maximum): 550 lbs. Water used for the mixture shall be potable and free of oil, salts, acid, and other impurities that would have an adverse effect on the quality of the backfill material.
   4. Properties:
      a. Average Compressive Strength:
         1) 28 days: 50 to 100 psi
      b. For applications that require early opening to traffic or placement of pavement as soon as possible, provide a mixture with the following properties:
         1) Mixture bleeds freely within 10 minutes
         2) Mixture shall support a 150-pound person within three (3) hours.

H. Flash Fill:
   1. Use for trench backfill where shown on the Drawings.

2. Description:
    a. Be readily flowable to form around pipes, cables and other embedments in trenches.
    b. Achieve a quick initial set to permit paving within 4 hours of placement.
    c. Achieve an initial strength capable of bearing traffic within 4 hours of placement.
    d. Achieve an ultimate strength of no more than 100 psi so that material can be re-excavated if necessary.
3. Materials:
    a. Cement: None.
    b. Fly ash shall meet ASTM C-618, Class C or Class F, except that requirement for moisture and pozzolanic activity are waived for Class F fly ash.
    c. Sand shall be natural, recycled, or manufactured. Other filler materials may be used as a substitute with approval.
    d. Water used for the mixture shall be potable and free of oil, salts, acid and other impurities that would have an adverse effect on the quality of the backfill material.
4. Properties:
    a. Resistance to Penetration (avg. at 4 hours): 400 psi.
    b. Coefficient of Permeability: $2.6x10^{-5}$ cm/sec.
    c. Unconfined Compressive Strength:
        1) 3 Hours: 20 psi (1.44 tsf).
        2) 28 Days: 70 psi (5.0 tsf).
        3) 91 Days: 100 psi (7.2 tsf).
    d. Atterberg Limits: Non plastic.
    e. pH (at one month): 11.16.
    f. Thermal Resistivity: 45 C-cm/w.
    g. Color: Tan.
5. Mixing Proportioning:
    a. ASTM C-618 Fly Ash: 400 lbs.
    b. Sand: 2930 lbs.
    c. Water: 430 lbs.
    d. Unit Weight (Fresh Weight): 135 lbs/cu. ft.
6. Product Name:
    a. Flashfill by Roth Ready Mix Concrete Co.
    b. Or equal.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. CONTRACTOR shall examine installation site, verify elevations, and observe conditions under which work is to be performed and notify ENGINEER of

unsatisfactory conditions. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to ENGINEER.

B. Provide ENGINEER with sufficient notice and with means to examine the areas and conditions under which excavating, filling, and grading are to be performed. ENGINEER will notify CONTRACTOR if conditions are found that may be detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the Work. Do not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in an acceptable manner.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

A. Clear all areas to be occupied by permanent construction or embankments of all trees, brush, roots, stumps, logs, wood and other materials and debris. Clean and strip subgrades for fills and embankments of vegetation, sod, topsoil, and organic matter. All waste materials shall be removed from site and properly disposed of by CONTRACTOR. Burning will not be permitted.

3.3 TEST PITS

A. Where shown or ordered by ENGINEER, excavate, and backfill, in advance of construction, test pits to determine conditions or location of existing facilities. Perform all work required in connection with excavating, stockpiling, maintaining, sheeting, shoring, backfilling, and replacing pavement for the test pits.

B. Payment for test pits ordered by ENGINEER not included on Bid Worksheet will be paid for under a change order per Article 10 of the General Conditions.

C. No separate payment will be made for test pits made by CONTRACTOR for his own use.

3.4 EXCAVATION

A. Perform all excavation required to complete the Work as shown, specified, and required. Excavations shall include earth, sand, clay, gravel, hardpan, boulders, bedrock, pavements, rubbish, and all other materials within the excavation limits.

B. Refer to Section 02222 for Rock Removal.

C. Excavations for structures and pipelines shall be open excavations. Provide excavation protection system(s) required by ordinances, codes, law, and regulations to prevent injury to workmen and to prevent damage to new and existing structures or pipelines. Unless shown or specified otherwise, protection system(s) shall be utilized under the following conditions.

1. Excavation Less Than 5 Feet Deep: Excavations in stable rock or in soil conditions where there is no potential for a cave-in may be made with vertical

sides. Under all other conditions, excavations shall be sloped and benched, shielded, or shored and braced.

2. Excavations More Than 5 Feet Deep: Excavations in stable rock may be made with vertical sides. Under all other conditions, excavations shall be sloped and benched, shielded or shored and braced.
3. Excavation protection system(s) shall be installed and maintained in accordance with drawings submitted under Article 1.3 above.

D. Where the structure or pipeline is to be placed below the ground water table, well points, cofferdams or other acceptable methods shall be used to permit construction of said structure or pipeline under dry conditions. Dry conditions shall prevail until concrete has reached sufficient strength to withstand earth and hydrostatic loads and until the pipelines are properly jointed, and backfilled. In addition, protect excavation from flooding until all walls and floor framing up to and including grade level floors are in place and backfilling has begun. Water level shall be maintained below top of backfill at all times.

E. Pumping of water from excavations shall be done in such a manner to prevent the carrying away of unsolidified concrete materials, and to prevent damage to the existing subgrade. See also additional requirements in Section 15051 BURIED PIPING INSTALLATION.

F. The elevation of the bottom of footings shown shall be considered as approximate only and ENGINEER may order such changes in dimensions and elevations as may be required to secure a satisfactory footing. All structure excavations shall be hand-trimmed to permit the placing of full widths, and lengths of footings on horizontal beds. Rounded and undercut edges will not be permitted.

G. When excavations are made below the required grades, without the written order of ENGINEER, they shall be backfilled with compacted gravel or concrete, as directed by ENGINEER, at the expense of CONTRACTOR.

H. Excavations shall be extended sufficiently on each side of structures, footings, etc., to permit setting of forms, installation of shoring or bracing or the safe sloping of banks.

I. Subgrades:
   1. General Requirements: The backfill shall be maintained at ±3% from optimum moisture content. The compacted fill shall remain firm and intact under all construction operations. Mud, muck, and other soft or unsuitable materials shall be removed.
   2. Subgrade Requirements for Roadways: Compact to the degree specified in the KYTC Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, Latest Edition.

3. Subgrade Requirements for Pipeline Trench Bottoms, Floor Slabs and Concrete Pads: Compact to at least 95% of the maximum Standard Proctor dry unit weight as determined by ASTM D 698.
4. Subgrade Requirements for Footing Foundations: Compact to at least 98% of the maximum Standard Proctor dry unit weight as determined by ASTM D 698 (unless otherwise noted).
5. Soft Subgrades: For subgrades which are otherwise solid, but which become soft or unsuitable on top due to construction operations, remove the soft and unsuitable material and replace with suitable backfill and recompact to the specified density.
6. Finished Elevation of Stabilized Subgrades: Do not place above subgrade elevations shown.

J. Stability of Excavations:
1. Sides of Excavations: Slope to comply with codes and ordinances of agencies having jurisdiction.
2. Shoring and Bracing: Provide shoring and bracing where sloping is not possible either because of space restrictions or stability of material excavated.
3. Safety: Maintain sides and slopes of excavations in a safe condition until completion of backfilling.
4. Caving: If caving occurs outside the excavation area, backfill the resulting hole in accordance with the requirements of this section after removing loose material.

K. Pipe Trench Preparation: Trench construction shall be per SD1 pipe bedding and trench condition details as follows
1. No more than 200 feet of trench may be opened in advance of pipe laying.
2. Trench width shall be minimized to greatest extent practical but shall conform to SD1's standard trench details and the following:
   a. Flexible Pipe: Sufficient to provide room for installing, jointing and inspecting piping, but a minimum of pipe barrel OD plus two feet for 36" and less diameter pipe. For pipe that is greater than 36" in diameter, the trench width shall be the OD of the pipe plus four feet.
   b. Rigid Pipe: Sufficient to provide room for installing, jointing and inspecting piping, but a minimum of pipe barrel OD plus two feet for 36" and less diameter pipe. For pipe that is greater than 36" in diameter, the trench width shall be: **OD + 2*(OD/6).**
   c. Enlargements at pipe joints may be made if required and approved by ENGINEER.
   d. Sufficient for shoring and bracing or shielding and dewatering.
   e. Sufficient to allow thorough compaction of bedding material adjacent to bottom half of pipe.
   f. Do not use excavating or compaction equipment, which requires the trench to be excavated to excessive width.
3. Depth of trench shall be as shown. If required and approved by ENGINEER, depths may be revised.

4. Bedding material shall be carefully placed over the full trench width before the pipe is laid to a depth of at least 6-inches and compacted in maximum of 6-inch lifts over the full trench width. Where pipe is laid in rock excavation, depth of pipe bedding below the pipe shall be at least 6-inches for pipe 24-in. and smaller and 9-inches for pipe 30-in. and larger. After laying pipe, the balance of the bedding material and backfill shall be placed as described herein.

L. Material Storage: Stockpile satisfactory excavated materials in approved areas, until required for backfill or fill. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles for proper drainage.
   1. Locate and retain soil materials away from edge of excavations.
   2. Dispose of excess soil material and waste materials as specified hereinafter.

M. Where ENGINEER considers the existing material beneath the bedding material unsuitable, CONTRACTOR shall remove same and replace it with compacted select fill or compacted pipe bedding material.

3.5 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

A. All excavation outside the lines and grades shown, and which is not approved by ENGINEER, together with the removal and disposal of the associated material shall be at CONTRACTOR'S expense. Unauthorized excavations shall be filled and compacted with select backfill by CONTRACTOR at his expense.

3.6 AUTHORIZED UNDERCUTS

A. Subgrades for concrete structures and trench bottoms shall be firm, dense, and thoroughly compacted and consolidated; shall be free from mud and muck; and shall be sufficiently stable to remain firm and intact under the feet of the workers.

B. If in the course of excavation as determined by the ENGINEER, unstable soil is encountered at the point of the bottom of the required excavation, the CONTRACTOR shall be authorized to undercut sufficiently to remove all the unstable soil to the limits specified by the ENGINEER.

C. The CONTRACTOR shall refill the undercuts with select backfill or pipe bedding material and compact same to the requirements set forth in paragraph 3.4.I unless other means of refill are specified or ordered by the ENGINEER.

D. The cost of removing and disposing of the unstable material and providing refill material shall be reimbursable to the CONTRACTOR at the contract unit price bid or at a mutually agreeable negotiated unit price between the CONTRACTOR and SD1

3.7 DRAINAGE AND DEWATERING

A. General:
1. Prevent surface and subsurface water from flowing into excavations and from flooding adjacent areas.
2. Remove water from excavation as fast as it collects.
3. Maintain the ground water level below the bottom of the excavation to provide a stable surface for construction operations, a stable subgrade for the permanent work, and to prevent damage to the Work during all stages of construction.
4. Provide and maintain pumps, sumps, suction and discharge lines and other dewatering system components necessary to convey water away from excavations.
5. Obtain ENGINEER'S approval before shutting down dewatering system for any reason.

B. Standby Requirements for Dewatering: Provide standby equipment to ensure continuity of dewatering operations.

C. Disposal of Water Removed by Dewatering System:
1. All dewatering flows are to be settled in siltation basins or directed through filtering devices before discharge to stabilized sites, such as streams or sewers; not onto exposed soils, stream banks, or any other site where the flow could cause erosion.
2. Silt from construction operations shall not be permitted to enter the storm sewer system. When construction occurs near storm sewer inlets, erosion control measures such as inlet filters and hay bales shall be used to prevent silt from entering storm sewers.
3. Dispose of all water removed from the excavation in such a manner as not to endanger public health, property, or any portion of the Work under construction or completed.
4. Dispose of water in such a manner as to cause no inconvenience to SD1, ENGINEER, or others involved in work about the site.
5. Convey water from the construction site in a closed conduit. Do not use trench excavations as temporary drainage ditches.
6. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for complying with all regulatory agency rules pertaining to dewatering and obtaining permits, if required.
7. See also additional requirements in Section 15051 BURIED PIPING INSTALLATION.

3.8 SHEETING, SHORING AND BRACING

A. General:
1. Used material shall be in good condition, not damaged or excessively pitted. All steel or wood sheeting designated to remain in place shall be new. New or used sheeting may be used for temporary work.

2. All timber used for breast boards (lagging) shall be new or used, meeting the requirements for Douglas Fir Dense Construction grade with a bending strength not less than 1500 psi or Southern Pine No. 2 Dense.
3. All steel work for sheeting, shoring, bracing, cofferdams etc., shall be designed in accordance with the provisions of the "Specifications for the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings", of the AISC except that field welding will be permitted.
4. Steel sheet piling shall be manufactured from steel conforming to ASTM A 328. Steel for soldier piles, wales, and braces shall be new or used and shall conform to ASTM A 36.
5. Maintain shoring and bracing in excavations regardless of time period excavations will be open. Carry down shoring and bracing as excavation progresses.
6. Unless otherwise shown, specified, or ordered, all materials used for temporary construction shall be removed when work is completed. Such removal shall be made in a manner not injurious to the structure or its appearance or to adjacent Work.
7. Provide permanent steel sheet piling or pressure creosoted timber sheet piling wherever subsequent removal of sheet piling might permit lateral movement of soil under adjacent structures. Cutoff tops as required and leave permanently in place.
8. The clearances and types of the temporary structures, insofar as they affect the character of the finished Work, and the design of sheeting to be left in place, will be subject to the approval of ENGINEER; but CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for the adequacy of all sheeting, shoring, bracing, coffer-damming, etc.
9. Safe and satisfactory sheeting, shoring, and bracing shall be the entire responsibility of CONTRACTOR.

B. Sheeting Left in Place:
1. Steel sheet piling shown to be left in place shall consist of rolled sections of the continuous interlocking type unless otherwise approved. The type and design of the sheeting and bracing shall conform to the above specifications for all steel work for sheeting and bracing. Steel sheeting designated to be left in place shall be new.
2. Steel sheet piling to be left in place shall be driven straight to the lines and grades as shown or directed. The CONTRACTOR shall determine the grade to which the sheet piling shall be driven. The piles shall penetrate into firm materials with secure interlocking throughout the entire length of the pile. Damaged piling having faulty alignment shall be pulled and replaced by new piling.
3. The type of guide structure used and method of driving for steel sheet piling to be left in place shall be subject to the approval of ENGINEER. Jetting will not be permitted.
4. Cut off piling left in place to the grades shown or ordered by ENGINEER and remove the cut offs from the site.

5. Clean wales, braces, and all other items to be embedded in the permanent structure and ensure that the concrete surrounding the embedded element is sound and free from air pockets or harmful inclusions. Provisions shall include the cutting of holes in the webs and flanges of wale and bracing members, and the welding of steel diaphragm waterstops perpendicular to the centerline of brace ends which are to be embedded.
6. Subsequent to removal of the inside face forms, and when removal of bracing is permitted, cut back steel at least 2 inches inside the wall face and patch opening with cement mortar. Concrete shall be thoroughly worked beneath wales and braces, around stiffeners and in any other place where voids may be formed.
7. Portions of sheeting or soldier piles and breast boards which are in contact with the foundation concrete shall be left in place, together with wales and bracing members which are cast into foundation or superstructure concrete.

C. Removal of Sheeting and Bracing:
   1. Remove sheeting and bracing from excavations unless otherwise ordered in writing by ENGINEER. Removal shall be done so as to not cause injury to the Work. Removal shall be equal on both sides of excavation to ensure no unequal loads on pipe or structure.
   2. Defer removal of sheeting and bracing, where removal may cause soil to come into contact with concrete, until the following conditions are satisfied:
      a. Concrete has cured a minimum of 7 days.
      b. Wall and floor framing up to and including grade level floors are in place.

3.9 TRENCH SHIELDS

A. Excavation of earth material below the bottom of a shield shall not exceed the limits established by ordinances, codes, laws, and regulations.

B. When using a shield for pipe installation:
   1. Any portion of the shield that extends below the mid-diameter of an installed rigid pipe (i.e., RCCP) shall be raised above this point prior to moving the shield ahead for the installation of the next length of pipe.
   2. The bottom of the shield shall not extend below the mid-diameter of installed flexible pipe (i.e., Steel, DI, PVC, etc.) at any time and shall be raised above this point prior to moving the shield ahead for the installation of the next length of pipe.

C. When using a shield for the installation of structures, the bottom of the shield shall not extend below the top of the bedding for the structures.

D. When a shield is removed or moved ahead, extreme care shall be taken to prevent the movement of pipe or structures or the disturbance of the compacted bedding for pipe or structures. Pipe or structures that are disturbed shall be removed and

reinstalled as specified.

3.10 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR BEDDING, BACKFILL, FILL & COMPACTION

A. Furnish, place, and compact all fill and backfill required for structures and trenches and to provide the finished grades shown and specified, including but not limited to restoration of access roads, construction benches, etc. Unless otherwise specified, backfill and fill may be obtained from onsite sources. Additional materials, if required, shall be furnished from offsite sources at no additional cost to SD1.

B. Backfill excavations as promptly as Work permits, but not until completion of the following:
   1. Acceptance by ENGINEER of construction below finish grade including damp proofing, waterproofing, perimeter insulation, trench construction, and pipe and bedding installation.
   2. Inspection, testing, approval, and recording of locations of underground utilities.
   3. Removal of concrete formwork.
   4. Removal of shoring and bracing.
   5. Removal of trash and debris.
   6. Permanent or temporary horizontal bracing is in place on horizontally supported walls.
   7. Placement of settlement plates.

C. Keep excavations dry during backfilling operations. Bring backfill around structures and piping up evenly on all sides.

D. Do not allow levels of backfill against concrete walls to differ by more than 2 feet on either side of walls unless walls are adequately braced, or all floor framing is in place up to and including grade level slabs.

E. Place select backfill material above pipe encasements and as bedding material for pipelines that pass under structures, concrete pavements, or other pipelines. General backfill material may be used above pipe bedding material in other areas. Method of bedding pipe shall be as specified in Section 02610 and as shown on the Drawings.

F. Place all bedding in pipe trenches in horizontal layers not exceeding 6 inches in depth up to a point 12-inches or more above the top of the pipe and thoroughly compact each layer along the full trench width before the next layer is placed.

G. Prior to the installation of pipes which are to be installed in fill sections, place the fill as described herein, until a minimum height of 2 feet above the pipe is reached, unless otherwise required in other Sections. The fill for the trench width shall then be excavated and the pipe installed, bedded, and backfilled. The remainder of the fill shall then be placed.

H. Control the water content of backfill and fill material during placement within the range necessary to obtain the compaction specified. In general, the moisture content of the fill shall be within 3 percent of the optimum moisture content for compaction as determined by laboratory tests. Perform all necessary work to adjust the water content of the material to within the range necessary to permit the compaction specified. Do not place backfill or fill material when free water is standing on the surface of the area where the backfill or fill is to be placed. No compaction of backfill or fill will be permitted with free water on any portion of the material to be compacted.

I. Do not place or compact backfill or fill in a frozen condition or on top of frozen material. Remove backfill or fill containing organic materials or other unacceptable materials and replace with approved backfill material.

J. Perform Compaction of bedding, backfill and fill with equipment suitable for the type of material placed and which is capable of providing the densities required. CONTRACTOR shall select compaction equipment and submit it and his proposed procedure to ENGINEER for approval.

K. Compacted bedding, backfill, and fill shall be compacted by at least two coverages of all portions of the surface of each lift by compaction equipment. One coverage is defined as the condition obtained when all portions of the surface of the material have been subjected to the direct contact of the compactor.

L. Test the effectiveness of the equipment selected by CONTRACTOR at the commencement of compaction by construction of a small section of trench, backfill or fill within the area where material is to be placed. If tests on this section show that the specified compaction is not obtained, CONTRACTOR shall increase the number of coverages, decrease the lift thicknesses, or obtain a different type of compactor. No additional cost to SD1 shall be incurred.

M. Perform backfill around structures using the specified procedures, except that within 10 feet of foundations and underground structures, light compaction equipment shall be used, with the gross weight of the equipment not exceeding 7,000 pounds. Provide equipment that is capable of the required compaction within restricted areas next to structures and around piping.

3.11 PIPE BEDDING

A. Bedding Pipe: Bed pipe as specified below. Piping refers to the main line pipe as well as any service laterals or connections to the mainline pipe.
   1. Trench excavation, backfill, bedding materials and compaction shall conform to the requirements of this Section 02220.
   2. Excavate trenches below the pipe bottom by the amount specified below.
   3. Remove all loose and unsuitable material from the trench bottom in accordance with 3.6, Authorized Undercuts.

4. Use pipe bedding material as specified in 2.1.F.
5. Where pipe is installed in a trench excavation, pipe bedding shall be carefully placed and compacted over the full trench width before the pipe is laid. Depth of pipe bedding below the pipe shall be at least 6 inches for pipe 24-in. and smaller and 9 inches for pipe 30-in. and larger. After laying pipe, the balance of the bedding shall be placed as described herein.
6. Carefully and thoroughly compact all pipe bedding with equipment that achieves the degree of compaction specified in 3.14, Compaction Specifications.
7. Excavate for bell holes in bedding carefully so as not to disturb the surrounding compacted material and lay pipe so that the bell bears uniformly on the compacted trench bedding material beneath the pipe.
8. If ENGINEER or SD1 witness bedding not being installed correctly, ENGINEER or SD1 may require approval of the bedding condition prior to laying the pipe. If a conflict exists obtain clarification from ENGINEER before proceeding.
9. Continue placement of bedding material around pipe. Place all bedding and backfilling in pipe trenches in horizontal layers not exceeding 6 inches in depth and thoroughly compact each layer before the next layer is placed. Bedding material shall be sliced or worked-in along the length of the pipeline during each 6-inch layer lift and then compacted.
10. No pipe shall be brought into position until the preceding length has been bedded and secured in its final position.
11. Bedding and initial backfill continues to 12 inches above the top of the pipe.
12. See Sewer Trench Compaction Detail that follows this section.

B. Normal Backfill
   1. After the pipe sections have been embedded up to a point 12-inches or more above the top of the pipe, the pipe sections have been encased in concrete, or the structures or appurtenances have been constructed, as specified on the drawings, the remainder of the trench or excavated area shall be backfilled using trench or structure excavated material if it meets the requirements set forth under 2.1.D. General Backfill and Fill Materials. If the material does not meet these requirements, the trench or structure excavated material shall be wasted and suitable imported material shall be used for backfill.
   2. Backfill shall be placed in horizontal loose lifts not exceeding 8 inches in thickness and shall be mixed and spread in a manner assuring uniform lift thickness after placing. Backfill shall then be compacted as specified under 3.11 Compaction Specifications up to existing ground level or finished grade level if same has been established.

C. Rock Backfill
   1. Where the trench is located in areas from which rock had to be excavated in a quantity other than isolated stones, the excavated rock may be used as part of the backfill above a point 2 feet or more above the top of the pipe, or above a point 1 foot above pipe encasement, but shall not be used under pavement

areas, unless specifically authorized by the ENGINEER.

2. The rock fragments used in the backfill shall not exceed rock thicker than 6 inches or larger than 24 inches maximum in any dimension, shall not be dropped into the trench directly over the pipe centerline and shall be used with sufficient smaller dimensioned material so that voids between larger fragments shall be filled. Compaction shall meet the requirements specified under 3.11 Compaction Specifications up to existing ground level or finished grade level if same has been established.
3. Rock shall not be used in the top 12-inches of the backfill, except across creeks, gullies, ravines, or areas designated by the ENGINEER, where the rock may be used to the existing ground level as specified on the drawings.

3.12 COMPACTION SPECIFICATIONS

A. Requirements based on material types are as follows:
   1. Select Fill, Drainage Fill and Pipe Bedding: For fill and bedding beneath structures and foundations, compact granular materials that exhibit a well-defined moisture density curve to at least 98 percent of the standard proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D698). For all other fill and bedding, compact granular materials that exhibit a well-defined moisture–density curve to at least 95 percent (ASTM D698). Moisture-condition fill materials to within a range of two (2) percent below to three (3) percent above optimum moisture content (ASTM D698). Compact granular materials that do not exhibit a well-defined moisture-density curve to at least 85 percent relative density (ASTM D4253 and D4254) beneath structures and foundations, and to at least 75 percent relative density (ASTM D4253 and D4254) for all other areas.
   2. Subbase Material: Compact granular materials that exhibit a well-defined moisture-density curve to at least 100 percent (ASTM D698). Moisture-condition subbase material to within one (1) percent of optimum moisture contents (ASTM D698). Compact granular materials that do not exhibit a well-defined moisture density curve to at least 85 percent relative density (ASTM D4253 and D4254).
   3. General Fill and Backfill: Compact materials that exhibit a well-defined moisture density curve to at least 98 percent of the standard proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D698) beneath structures, foundations and the top one (1) foot below pavements, and at least 95 percent (ASTM D698) in all other areas. Moisture-condition fill materials to within a range of two (2) percent below to three (3) percent above optimum moisture content (ASTM D698). Compact granular or rock materials that do not exhibit a well-defined moisture-density curve to at least 85 percent relative density (ASTM D4253 and D4254) beneath structures and foundations, and to at least 75 percent relative density (ASTM D4253 and D4254) for all other areas.

B. If the specified densities are not obtained because of improper control of placement or compaction procedures, or because of inadequate or improperly functioning compaction equipment, or because of soil moisture content, the CONTRACTOR

shall perform whatever work is required to provide the required densities. This work shall include complete removal of unacceptable bedding, backfill, or fill areas, and replacement and recompaction until acceptable densities are provided.

C. CONTRACTOR shall repair, at his own expense, any Settlement that occurs within the construction area. He shall make all repairs and replacements necessary within 30 days after notice from ENGINEER or SD1.

3.13 EMBANKMENTS

A. To the maximum extent available, use excess earth obtained from structure bench and trench excavations for construction of embankments. Obtain additional material from borrow pits as necessary. After preparation of the embankment area, level and roll the subgrade so that surface materials of the subgrade will be compact and well bonded with the first layer of the embankment. All material deposited in embankments shall be free from rocks or stones, more than 6 inches thick or larger than 24 inches in maximum dimension, brush, stumps, logs, roots, debris, and organic or other objectionable materials. Construct embankments in horizontal layers not exceeding 8 inches in uncompacted thickness. Spread and level material deposited by excavating and hauling equipment prior to compaction. Thoroughly compact each layer by rolling or other method acceptable to the ENGINEER to at least 98 percent of the maximum density within two (2) to three (3) percent of optimum moisture content as determined by ASTM D 698 beneath structures and foundations, and 95 percent (ASTM D698) in all other areas. If the material fails to meet the density specified, compaction methods shall be altered. Wherever a trench passes through a fill or embankment, the fill or embankment material shall be placed and compacted to an elevation 24 inches above the top of the pipe before the trench is excavated.

3.14 STRUCTURE FILL

A. Provide structure fill in the following locations:
   1. Support for structure foundations where CONTRACTOR excavates below design subgrade shall be provided at CONTRACTOR'S expense.
   2. Support below and around piping and foundations as directed by ENGINEER.
   3. Subgrade for roads and pavements.
   4. Restoration of construction benches and access roads.
   5. Where shown or directed by ENGINEER.

B. Subgrade surface shall be level, dry, firm, and subject to ENGINEER'S approval. Do not place fill if any water is on the surface of area to receive fill. Do not place or compact fill in a frozen condition or on top of frozen material.

C. Place fill in horizontal loose lifts of 8 inches maximum thickness. It shall be mixed and spread in a manner to assure uniform lift thickness after placing.

D. Compact each layer of fill before placement of the next lift.

E. Do not use fill containing topsoil, rubble, debris, wood, or other organic matter. Fill containing unacceptable material shall be removed and disposed of.

F. The water content of the fill being compacted shall be within the range of two (2) percent below to three (3) percent above the optimum moisture content of the material. CONTRACTOR shall wet or dry the fill materials during placement to achieve water contents needed for effective compaction.

G. Perform compaction of fill with equipment suitable for the type of fill material being placed. Select equipment, which is capable of providing the densities, required and submit selection of the equipment to ENGINEER for approval.

H. Compact each layer of fill material by at least two complete coverages of all portions of the surface of each lift using approved compaction equipment. One coverage is defined as the condition reached when all portions of the fill lift have been subjected to the direct contact of the compacting surface of the compactor.

I. The minimum density to be obtained in compacting the structural fill shall be 98 percent of the standard Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D698) beneath structures and foundations, and 95 percent (ASTM D698) in all other areas. If the field and laboratory tests indicate unsatisfactory compaction, CONTRACTOR shall provide the additional compaction necessary to obtain the specified degree of compaction. All additional compaction work shall be performed by CONTRACTOR at no additional cost to SD1 until the specified compaction is obtained.

J. Structure fill necessary to replace subgrade materials disturbed and softened as a result of CONTRACTOR'S operations or to backfill unauthorized excavation shall be provided, placed and compacted at CONTRACTOR'S expense.

3.15 GRADING

A. General: Uniformly grade areas within limits of grading under this Section, including adjacent transition areas. Smooth subgrade surfaces within specified tolerances, compact with uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are shown, or between such points and existing grades.

B. Grading Outside Building Lines: Grade areas adjacent to building lines to drain away from structures and to prevent ponding. Finish surfaces free from irregular surface changes, and as follows:

1. Turfed Areas or Areas Covered with Gravel, Stone, Wood Chips, or Other Special Cover: Finish areas to receive topsoil or special cover to within not more than 1 inch above or below the required subgrade elevations.

2. Walks: Shape surface of areas under walks to line, grade, and cross-section, with finish surface not more than 1 inch above or below the required subgrade elevation.
3. Pavements: Shape surface of areas under pavement to line, grade, and cross-section, with finish surface not more than 1/2 inch above or below the required subgrade elevation.

C. Grading Surface of Fill under Building Slabs: Grade smooth and even, free of voids, compacted as specified, and to required elevation. Provide final grades within a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10 foot straightedge.

D. Compaction:
1. After grading, compact subgrade surfaces to the depth and percentage of maximum density for each area classification.

3.16 PAVEMENT SUBBASE COURSE

A. General: Place subbase material, in layers of specified thickness, over ground surface to support pavement base course.
1. See other Sections of Division 2 for paving specifications.

B. Grade Control: During construction, maintain lines and grades including crown and cross slope of subbase course.

C. Shoulders: Place shoulders along edges of subbase course to prevent lateral movement. Construct shoulders of acceptable soil materials, placed in such quantity to compact to thickness of each subbase course layer. Compact and roll at least a 12 inch width of shoulder simultaneously with compacting and rolling of each layer of subbase course.

D. Placing: Place subbase course material on prepared subgrade in layers of uniform thickness, conforming to indicated cross-section and thickness. Maintain optimum moisture content for compacting subbase material during placement operations.
1. When a compacted subbase course is shown to be 6 inches thick or less, place material in a single layer. When shown to be more than 6 inches thick, place material in equal layers, except no single layer more than 6 inches or less than 3 inches in thickness when compacted.

3.17 DISPOSAL OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

A. Material removed from the excavations which does not conform to the requirements for fill or is in excess of that required for backfill shall be hauled away from the project site by the CONTRACTOR and disposed of in compliance with ordinances, codes, laws and regulations at no additional cost to SD1.

3.18 RESTORING AND RESURFACING EXISTING ROADWAYS AND FACILITIES

A. Restore pavement per roadway trench detail. Maintain the surface of the paved area over the trench in good and safe condition during progress of the entire Work, and promptly fill all depressions over and adjacent to the trench caused by settlement of backfilling. The permanent replacement pavement shall be equal to that of the existing roadways unless otherwise specified.

B. Pavement, gutters, curbs, sidewalks, or roadways disturbed or damaged by the CONTRACTOR'S operations shall be restored by him at his own expense to as good condition as they were previous to the commencement of the Work and in accordance with applicable local and state highway specifications.

3.19 TEMPORARY FENCING

A. Furnish and install a temporary fence surrounding excavations and work area. Fence shall have openings only at vehicular, equipment and worker access points.

B. The fence shall be a snow fence type enclosure, 48 inches high. Fence shall be constructed of vertical hardwood slats measuring 11/2 by 1/4inch interwoven with strands of horizontal wire or shall be of equivalent plastic construction. Posts shall be of steel, either U, Y, T or channel section, and shall have corrugations, knobs, notches or studs placed and constructed to engage a substantial number of fence line wire in the proper position. Posts shall have tapered anchors weighing 0.67 pounds or more, each firmly attached by means of welding, riveting, or clamping. Posts shall have a nominal weight of 1/3 pound per linear foot exclusive of the anchor. Each post shall be furnished with a sufficient number of galvanized wire fasteners or clamps, of not less than 0.120inch in diameter for attaching fence wire to the post.

3.20 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AND RESTORATION

A. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for complying with all regulatory requirements pertaining to environmental protection and restoration. CONTRACTOR shall follow all erosion control design provisions shown in the Erosion Prevention and Sediment Control Plan, drawings, and specifications. CONTRACTOR shall provide, install, and maintain additional erosion and sediment control measures as necessary to retain disturbed sediments on-site.

B. All disturbed areas of the site shall be stabilized. Stabilization shall begin within 7 days on areas of the site where construction activities have permanently or temporarily (for 30 days or more) ceased. When snow cover causes delays, stabilization shall begin as soon as possible. Stabilization practices include seeding, mulching, placing sod, planting trees or shrubs, and using geotextile fabrics and other appropriate measures.

3.21 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Quality Control Testing During Construction: SD1's testing service must inspect and approve subgrades and fill layers before construction work is performed thereon. Tests of subgrades and fill layers shall be taken as follows:
   1. Footing Subgrade: For each strata of soil on which footings will be placed, conduct at least one test to verify required design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of each footing subgrade may be based on a visual comparison of each subgrade with related tested strata, when acceptable to ENGINEER.
   2. Paved Areas and Building Slab Subgrade: Make at least one field density test of subgrade for every 2000 square feet of paved area or building slab, but in no case less than 3 tests. In each compacted fill layer, make one field density test for every 2000 square feet of overlaying building slab or paved area, but in no case less than 3 tests.
   3. Compacted bedding material beneath and around pipe in trenches: Make at least one field density test of compacted bedding at the start of the project to ensure CONTRACTOR's method of compacting the bedding is meeting the compaction requirements. SD1 shall periodically call for tests of bedding compaction as the Work progresses and if the CONTRACTOR's pipe placement operations differ from proper procedures.

B. If testing service reports or inspections show subgrade, fills, or bedding compaction are below specified density, CONTRACTOR shall remove any unacceptable materials as necessary and replace with specified materials and provide additional compaction at the CONTRACTOR's sole expense until subgrades, bedding, and backfill are acceptable as specified herein. The costs for the retesting of these subgrade, fills, or bedding materials that did not originally meet the specified density shall be paid by the CONTRACTOR.

+ + END OF SECTION + +

SECTION 02606

SANITARY & STORM STRUCTURES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. CONTRACTOR shall provide all labor, materials, equipment, and incidentals as shown on the Design Drawings, specified herein and required to furnish and install all sanitary and storm structures including but not limited to precast and cast-in-place manholes, air release manholes, bypass pumping vaults, drainage structures, headwalls, outfalls, etc.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- Division 2, Sections on Earthwork
- Section 02607, Sanitary Sewer Lining System
- Section 03300, Cast-In-Place Concrete
- Section 05501, Miscellaneous Metal Fabrications
- Section 05536, Floor Access Hatch Covers
- Section 05540, Castings
- Division 15, Sections on Piping

1.3 REFERENCES

A. KY Standard Specifications and Drawings: In this section, reference is made to the current Kentucky Transportation Cabinet (KYTC) Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction and the KYTC Standard Drawings. In addition, construction requirements and material specifications not specifically covered in this section or in the referenced SD1 Technical Specifications shall conform to KYTC Standards. The ENGINEER or CONTRACTOR of a storm sewer project is responsible for obtaining a current edition of the KYTC Standard Specifications and the latest edition of the KYTC Standard Drawings when designing or performing work that either involves SD1 funding or is to be accepted by SD1.

B. Reference Standards:
   1. ASTM C 33, Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregate.
   2. ASTM C 76, Class III Reinforced Concrete Pipes.
   3. ASTM C 443, Specifications for Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, using Rubber Gaskets.
   4. ASTM C 478, Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections.
   5. ASTM C 579, Standard test method for compressive strength of chemical resistant mortars, grouts, monolithic surfacing and polymer concretes.

6. ASTM C 857, Standard Practice for Minimum Structural Design Loading for underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures.
7. ASTM C 891, Standard Practice for Installation of Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures
8. ASTM C 913, Standard Specification for Precast Concrete Water and Wastewater Structures
9. ASTM C 923, Specification for Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes, and Laterals.
10. ASTM D 695, Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Plastics.
11. ASTM D 790, Standard Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials.
12. ASTM C 990, Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants.
13. ASTM C 1244, Standard Test Method for Concrete Sewer Manholes by the Negative Air Pressure (Vacuum) Test Prior to Backfill.
14. ASTM C 1478, Standard Specification for Storm Drain Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Storm Sewer Structures, Pipes and Laterals
15. ASTM D 1737, Test Method for Elongation of Attached Organic Coatings with Cylindrical Mandrel Apparatus
16. ASTM D 2240, Standard Test Method for Rubber Property
17. ASTM D 412, Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers Tension
18. ASTM D 4161, Standard Specification for Fiberglass (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe Joints Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals.
19. ASTM D 6783, Standard Specification for Polymer Concrete Pipe.
20. ASTM F 477, Specification for Elastomeric Seals (gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe.
21. ASTM 4060, Test Method for Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by the Taber Abraser
22. ASTM 4541, Standard Test Method for Pull Off Strength of Coatings using Portable Adhesion Testers
23. AWWA C 110, Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 in. through 48 in., for Water and Other Liquids.
24. AWWA C 111, Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings. AWWA C 115, Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe with Threaded Flanges.
25. AWWA C 151, Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water or Other Liquids.
26. AWWA C 302, Reinforced Concrete Pressure Pipe, Noncylinder Type, for Water and Other Liquids.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit for approval the following:
   1. Design Drawings showing design and construction details of all precast concrete and cast-in-place manholes including details of joints between the

manhole bases and riser sections and stubs or openings for the connection of sewers. Design Drawings shall show invert elevations of all pipe connections entering and leaving the manhole along with flowline slope across the base. Shop Drawings shall show the delta angles for all points of intersection, except where more than one line intersects at the same manhole. Where more than one line intersects, the angles relating all lines shall be shown. All angles shall be shown to the nearest second.

2. Manufacturer's name for all precast structures.

B. For the following submit:
   1. Manholes: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and frames and covers.
   2. Drainage Structures: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and frames, covers, and grates.
   3. Cast-in-place and Precast Structures: Include plans, elevations, reinforcing, concrete mix design, and structural calculations stamped by a Professional Engineer, registered in the State of Kentucky, competent in structural design.
   4. Pipe material and layout for prefabricated sections
   5. Any other items as requested by the ENGINEER or SD1.

C. Comply with all the requirements of Section 01340.

PART 2 – STRUCTURES

2.1 GENERAL

A. Concrete for all cast-in-place storm drainage structures (including channels and benches) shall conform to Section 03300 of the SD1 Technical Specifications including a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 4,000 psi.

B. Grout shall consist of a mixture of water and cement or cement with fly ash, one part cement or cement with fly ash to two parts mortar sand as defined in Section 601.03.03B of the KYTC Standard Specifications, by volume.

C. Non-shrink grout shall be an approved non-shrink, non-staining grout consisting of either a mixture of hydraulic cement, water, fine aggregate, and an approved nonferrous expansive admixture, or a packaged commercial product and shall meet the requirements of Section 601.03.03B of the KYTC Standard Specifications.

D. Round precast structures shall conform to ASTM C 478. Square and rectangular precast structures shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 913. Structural calculations shall be provided for all precast structures as requested by SD1.

E. Benching is required in the bottom of all structures (curb inlets, yard drains, standard inlets, manholes) per SD1 standard details. Cast-in-place benches shall be of 4,000 psi concrete. The invert channels shall be constructed as to cause the least possible

resistance to flow. The shapes of invert channels shall conform uniformly to inlet and outlet pipes. Smooth and uniform finishes will be required. Inverts may also be precast into the structure.

2.2 PRECAST CONCRETE MANHOLES, AIR RELEASE MANHOLES, AND BYPASS PUMPING VAULTS

A. General:
   1. Precast manholes shall conform to the details shown on the Standard Details.
   2. Concrete shall be minimum 4000 psi compressive strength.
   3. Except where otherwise specified precast manhole components shall consist of reinforced concrete pipe sections especially designed for manhole construction and manufactured in accordance with ASTM C 478 except as modified herein.
      a. Standard Manholes shall be six (6) feet or more in depth, measured from the base of the cover frame to the invert of the outlet and shall be concentric cone-type, top construction as shown on the Design Drawings.
      b. Shallow Manholes shall be less than six (6) feet in depth, measured from the base of the cover frame to the invert of the outlet and shall be of flat-top construction as shown on the Design Drawings.
   4. Precast, reinforced concrete manhole bases, riser sections, flat slabs and other components shall be manufactured by wet cast methods only, using forms which will provide smooth surfaces free from irregularities, honeycombing or other imperfections.
   5. All precast manhole components shall be of approved design and of sufficient strength to withstand the loads imposed upon them. They shall be designed for a minimum earth cover loading of 130 pounds per cubic foot, an H-20 wheel loading, and an allowance of 30 percent in roadways and 15 percent in rights-of-way for impact.
   6. Precast concrete manhole sections (including eccentric and concentric cones, risers and rings) shall conform to ASTM C 478 except sections deeper than 12 feet shall have reinforcing equal to that of ASTM C76 Class III reinforced concrete pipes, unless otherwise noted on the Design Drawings.
   7. Lifting holes, if used in manhole components, shall be tapered, and no more than two shall be cast in each section. Tapered, solid rubber plugs shall be furnished to seal the lifting holes. The lifting holes shall be made to be sealed by plugs driven from the outside face of the section only. If lifting holes do not protrude completely through the wall, no sealing is required.
   8. Mark date of manufacture, manhole number as shown on the Design Drawings, and name or trademark of manufacturer on outside of barrel.

B. Manholes downstream of force mains
   1. Where a force main connects to a new or existing manhole, that manhole shall be lined with a corrosion resistant monolithic lining conforming to SD1's Technical Specifications. SD1 may also require existing manholes up to 4

manholes downstream of the new force main discharge be similarly lined on a case-by-case basis. The cover on the force main discharge manhole shall be a solid lid (not vented). SD1 may require that additional downstream vented manhole lids be replaced on a case-by-case basis.

2. Any existing manholes to be lined shall be inspected by the DESIGN ENGINEER and SD1 to determine the conditions of the manholes and confirm if the manholes are suitable for lining. If in the opinion of SD1, the existing manholes cannot be lined, then the manholes shall be replaced.

C. Manhole Bases Sections:
   1. Precast concrete manhole base sections shall be "monolithic", consisting of base slab and base riser (barrel) section.
      a. If floatation is found to occur based on the Design Engineer's review, the engineer shall specify thickness of precast base. Precast base sections shall be furnished with an integral anti-flotation footing, thickness as specified hereinafter, extending trench bank-to-bank as shown in the Standard Details (minimum 8" projection).
      b. Precast concrete manhole base slab thickness shall comply with the following schedule:

0.0' – 15.0'	Vertical Height	- 8" Slab
15.1' – 20.0'	Vertical Height	- 10" Slab
20.1' – 25.0'	Vertical Height	- 12" Slab
25.1' – 30.0'	Vertical Height	- 14" Slab

      c. Manholes over 30 feet shall be designed by a Professional Engineer registered in the State of Kentucky. Submittals shall be provided to SD1 for review & approval.
      d. Manhole bases shall have two cages of reinforcing steel in their walls, each of the area equal to that required in the riser sections. Wall thickness shall not be less than 5 inches.
      e. There should be a minimum of twelve (12") inches between the outside diameters of all pipe penetrations in the base section. The maximum inside diameter (or horizontal dimension) of pipe to be used with a given size manhole shall be as specified on SD1 standard detail.
      f. Base riser shall extend a minimum twelve (12) inches above the top of the highest pipe in the base.
   2. Flow channel (invert) and apron (bench) shall be poured separately at the point of manufacture to the dimensions shown on the Design Drawings.
      a. The flow channel through manholes should be made to conform in shape and slope to that of the sewers.
      b. Invert shall be smooth and semi-circular in cross-section of the same diameter of the pipe leaving the manhole.
      c. Changes of direction of flow or sewer centerline within the manhole shall be made by forming the flow channel along a smooth curve with as long radius as the inside of the manhole will allow.
      d. Bench shall slope toward invert at not less than one (1) inch per foot.
   3. All precast base sections with pipe openings shall fulfill the connection

requirements identified hereinafter in Paragraph 2.6 herein.

D. Manhole Barrel Sections:
   1. Manhole barrel sections shall have reinforced steel in their walls, Wall thickness shall not be less than 5 inches.
   2. The barrel of the manhole shall be constructed of various lengths of riser pipe manufactured in increments of one foot to provide the correct height with the fewest joints. Openings in the barrel of the manholes for sewers or drop connections will not be permitted closer than one foot from the nearest joint. Special manhole base or riser sections shall be furnished as necessary to meet this requirement.
   3. The barrel sections shall be of the height required, but not less than one (1) foot in height. No opening shall be cut into a barrel section, the maximum dimension of which exceeds one-half (1/2) the section height.
   4. Joints between manhole components shall be the tongue and groove. The circumferential and longitudinal steel reinforcement shall extend into the tongue and groove ends of the joint without breaking the continuity of the steel.
   5. Precast manhole section joints shall be joined with one of the following products:
      a. ASTM C 443, a single, continuous rubber O-ring gasket and shall conform to AWWA C302.
      b. ASTM C-990, flexible butyl resin sealant such as Conseal CS-102, CS-202 as manufactured by Concrete Sealants, Inc.
      c. Hamilton-Kent “Kent-Seal No. 2”
      d. Press Seal Gasket “E-Z Stik”
      e. Or Equal

E. Cone Sections and Top Slab:
   1. A precast concentric cone or precast top slab shall be provided at the top of the manhole barrel to receive the cast iron frame and cover, or floor access hatch cover as shown on the Design Drawings. Eccentric cones will be evaluated on a case by case basis or where directed by SD1
   2. Cone sections and top slabs shall be designed for an H-20 wheel loading.
   3. Cone sections for standard manholes shall have a minimum 8” thick upper walls and shall not exceed 3’-0” in height.
   4. Concrete top slabs shall not be less than 8 inches thick.

F. Drop Manhole:
   1. Drop Manholes shall conform to all provisions specified herein, with the additional requirements for the drop pipe as shown on the Design Drawings.
   2. The drop pipe shall be of the same material and diameter as the inlet sewer pipe used.
   3. Drop pipe shall be totally enclosed in concrete, formed, with a minimum covering dimension of six (6) inches.
   4. No drop pipes shall be allowed inside of the manholes, unless otherwise

approved by SD1.

5. Base shall be cast to support drop connection.

G. Acceptable Manufacturers
   1. KOI
   2. Hanson
   3. or equal

2.3 MANHOLE RISERS

A. Manhole risers (adjusting rings) 6" to 10" height shall be concrete.

B. Manhole risers 2" to 5" height shall be high density polyethylene as manufactured by Ladtech, Inc or equal. Manholes that will be raised more than 10 inches will use 1-foot barrel section on inside of manhole.

C. Or other method approved by SD1 on a case by case basis

2.4 PRECAST STORM CURB INLETS, STANDARD INLETS, CATCH BASINS & YARD DRAINS

A. Precast storm drainage structures with knockout panels shall only be used for curb inlets (catch basins) and yard drains no greater than 6-ft in depth unless load calculations are supplied. For pre-cast rectangular structures (other than those with knockout panels), at least 6 inches of wall (measured from the interior corner) is required on each side of the pipe beyond the precast opening for the pipe. This rule is not applicable for structures which have pipe installed in opposite walls or where one outlet reinforced concrete pipe is utilized. Less than 6 inches of wall may be approved by SD1 with the submittal of design calculations.

B. Base and riser sections shall be custom-made with openings to meet indicated pipe alignment conditions. The minimum distance allowed between precast holes, measured from edge to edge in a standard inlet section shall be 6 inches.

C. Joints between yard drains and standard inlet sections in the roadway or yard areas shall be sealed with one of the following:
   1. ASTM C 443, a single, continuous rubber O-ring gasket and shall conform to AWWA C302.
   2. ASTM C-990, flexible butyl resin sealant such as Conseal CS-102, CS-202 as manufactured by Concrete Sealants, Inc.
   3. Hamilton-Kent "Kent-Seal No. 2"
   4. Press Seal Gasket "E-Z Stik".
   5. Or equal

D. Joints between riser sections for curb inlets (catch basins) are not required to have gaskets or butyl sealant between sections. These joints can be stacked dry as long as

there are no holes or gaps in the joints. All holes or gaps shall be filled with non-shrink grout.

E. For precast structures with openings cast into the unit, the minimum vertical distance from the pipe openings to the top of the structure or segment wall shall be 12 inches. If this distance is less than 12 inches, then additional reinforcing steel shall be furnished for this section. All pipe openings shall not be in joints between two precast sections unless specifically approved by SD1. The top slab must be designed for HS-20 loading in paved areas only.

F. All standard inlets shall conform to the appropriate Standard Drawings No. STM-08 through STM-11. All storm drains outside of the right-of-way shall be Standard Drawing No. STM-07, unless specifically approved otherwise by SD1. All curb inlets and catch basins shall conform to the appropriate Standard Drawings No. STM-01.1, STM-01.2, STM-04 and STM-12.

2.5 HEADWALLS AND OUTFALLS

A. Headwalls and outfalls shall be constructed of either cast-in-place or precast reinforced concrete that conforms to KTC Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

B. Safety guards and railings: Safety guards and railings shall be provided along the top and sloped/winged sidewalls on all headwall inlet and outlet structures having a vertical drop of 4’-0” or greater. Such guards or railings shall be at least 42-inches in height measured vertically above the wall. Guards or railings shall not have an ornamental pattern that would provide a ladder effect. Vinyl coated chain link fencing and galvanized materials are an acceptable guard type.

C. Grates: Grates shall be provided on inlet headwalls for all pipes.

D. All headwalls and outfalls shall conform to the appropriate Standard Drawings, including but not limited to, No. STM-15, STM-16, STM-17.1, STM-18.1 and STM-19.

2.6 FLEXIBLE PIPE JOINT SEAL & CONNECTIONS

A. For sanitary structures and manholes:
   1. A flexible pipe joint seal shall be provided in the connection of pipe to manholes and other miscellaneous structures. The rubber seal shall meet the requirements given in ASTM C 923. The seal shall be of a size specifically designed for the pipe size and material.
   2. All connecting elements of the seal shall be Type 304 stainless steel.
   3. Flexible pipe joint seal shall allow for pipe alignment of up to fifteen (15) degrees deflection.

4. Pipes entering manholes that do not have existing flows and have slopes greater than ten (10) percent may have fittings (22.5 or 11.25 degree bends) installed immediately outside the manhole. This is to be evaluated on a case by case basis by SD1 or ENGINEER.
5. Acceptable Products:
   a. Kor-N-Seal by NPC, Inc.
   b. A-Lok by A-LOK Products, Inc.
   c. Dura-Seal III by Dura-Tech
   d. Or equal.

B. For storm structures and manholes with flexible pipe joint seals:
1. CONTRACTOR may use flexible connections at storm manholes which shall be elastomeric gaskets or couplings, manufactured in accordance with ASTM C 1478, Standard Specification for Storm Drain Resilient Connectors between Reinforced Concrete Structures, Pipes, and Laterals.
2. CONTRACTOR may use a concrete collar for opening around the pipe. The pipe shall be encased with minimum 6 inch collar of concrete from the inside face of the wall to 1'-0" outside the outer face of the wall. The pipe shall be adequately supported to prevent settling while the concrete encasement is curing. The inside faces of the structure walls shall be finished with a trowel. If a concrete collar is used, the collar shall be allowed to cure to 75% of its design strength before backfilling. The diameter of the opening shall be no more than 8 inches greater than the outside diameter of the pipe.
3. For precast structures with knockout panels, all holes for pipes shall be via a controlled cut and shall not be cut into the structural members (i.e., top beams and corner columns) and non-shrink grout shall not be allowed to be placed around the pipes without prior approval from SD1 or its Engineer. The pipes shall be encased with a minimum 6 inch concrete collar all around the outside of pipe or a minimum of 3 inches beyond the hole knocked in the wall, whichever is greater. Also, the concrete encasement shall extend from the inside face of the wall to 1'- 0" outside the outer face of the wall. The collar shall be allowed to cure to 75% of its design strength before backfilling.

2.7 STORM LATERAL CONNECTIONS

A. Roof downspouts, footing or foundation drains, and sump pumps shall discharge in accordance with the local governing subdivision regulations. All storm lateral connections (downspouts, footing or foundation drains, sump pumps, etc) to the storm sewer shall be prohibited unless explicitly reviewed and approved by SD1 due to uncommon circumstances (i.e. inadequate discharge distances from foundations, narrow side yards, etc.).

2.8 MANHOLE, CATCH BASIN & STRUCTURE STEPS

A. Reinforced Polypropylene Manhole Steps: ½ inch Grade 60 steel reinforcing rod, ASTM A-615, encapsulated in copolymer polypropylene, ASTM D 2146-68 under Type II, Grade 16906.Steps shall be PS1-PF (Press Fit polypropylene plastic) as

manufactured by MA Industries, or equal. Steps shall be epoxy grouted into specially sized holes cast into the manhole section. Holes shall be formed in the manhole section using an insert plug that is removed upon curing.

B. No steps shall be aligned over the flow channel. Step spacing shall be 16" as shown the Standard Detail Drawing.

C. Omit steps for structures that are less than 4-ft deep unless otherwise shown on the plans.

2.9 EXTERNAL SLEEVE FOR STRUCTURE (Sanitary Only)

A. Provide external sleeve around all manhole joints as designated on the plans. Any manholes located within fifty (50) feet or less of a creek/ stream or within a floodplain shall have an external sleeve. External sleeve shall be a wraparound heat shrinkable sleeve that creates a barrier to water infiltration and protects support of the structure and frame from ground moisture prevents corrosion and freeze-thaw damage. The system shall be compatible with and bond to concrete, metal, and fiberglass using an adhesive type primer. The sleeve shall have the following physical properties:

Softening Point	212 degrees Fahrenheit	ASTM E-28
Lap Shear Strength	12 PSI	DIN 30 672
Tensile Strength	2900 PSI	ASTM D-638
Elongation	600%	ASTM D-638
Hardness	46 Shore D	ASTM D-2240
Abrasion Resistance	45 mg	ASTM D-1044
Peel Strength	9PLI	ASTM D-1000
Water Absorption	0.05%	ASTM D-570
Low Temperature	-40 degrees Fahrenheit	ASTM D-2671D
Minimum Width	12 inches	

B. System shall accommodate ground movement and resists soil stress.

C. Acceptable Products:
1. WrapidSeal – Manhole Encapsulation System by Canusa –CPS.
2. Link- Seal Riser- Wrap Heat Shrink System.
3. Or Equal.

2.10 PVC STORM DRAINAGE STRUCTURES AND CATCH BASINS

A. PVC storm drainage structures and catch basins shall be approved on a case-by-case basis by SD1.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 MANHOLE BASES

A. General
1. Manholes shall be installed at the locations shown on the Design Drawings.
2. The dimensions shall be as shown on the detail sheets and the depths shall be as indicated by either finished top elevation given or depth dimension given on the plans.
3. Perform Site work as per the requirements of Specifications Sections 02050, 02110, 02220, and 02222.
4. Excavation for manholes and other underground structures shall be of sufficient size to adequately accommodate installation and proper centering.
5. The bases shall be placed directly on an 8-inch to 12-inch deep pad (compacted thickness) of pipe bedding material as specified in section 02220, placed to proper elevation and leveled, unless a deeper excavation is required to remove any loose sandy soils or soft to medium stiff, clayey soils down to a soil stratum suitable for support of the manhole and base.
    a. The excavated soils shall be replaced with an appropriate Structural Backfill material or with controlled, low-strength material (CLSM), lean concrete, or an extra thickness of manhole base concrete.
6. The excavation shall be kept free of water while the manhole is being constructed and manhole shall not be backfilled until inspected by the SD1.
7. CONTRACTOR will be required to compact bedding material around the entire circumference of the manhole and manhole excavation area to at least 12-inches above the highest incoming or outgoing pipe.
8. Compacted backfill as specified on the Design Drawings or section 02220 shall then be placed above the compacted bedding material up to finished grade.

B. Pre-Cast Bases
1. The SD1 reserves the right to inspect precast manhole base sections at the construction site and to reject the use of such sections if the SD1 determines the products unsuitable for the SD1'S installation.
2. Doghouse manholes shall not be permitted unless written approval by SD1 or SD1 representative.

C. Cast-in-Place Bases
1. Cast-in-Place Bases shall be used when installing a doghouse manhole over an existing sewer or as approved by the ENGINEER.
    a. Cast-in-place bases shall be placed on suitable foundations after the pipes are laid as specified in 3.1.A.5.
2. The base shall be cast monolithically to an elevation at least 12 inches above the top of the highest pipe entering the manhole, except where a drop connection is to be installed.
    a. Base thickness shall be as per 2.1.B.1.

b. Base, walls, and bottom shall be at least of the thickness shown and reinforced to withstand the loads to be expected.
c. Connections for sewer pipes shall conform to SD1's standard detail.
d. The base of the bell or groove end at joints between components shall be buttered with 1:2 cement-sand mortar to provide a uniform bearing between components.
e. All joints shall be sealed with cement mortar inside and out and troweled smooth to the contour of the wall surface.
f. Raised or rough joint finishes will not be accepted.

3.2 PRECAST MANHOLE SECTIONS

A. Set sections vertical with steps and sections in true alignment.

B. Install sections, joints, and gaskets in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 STRUCTURE CHANNELS

A. All invert channels through structures shall be constructed of 4000 psi concrete.

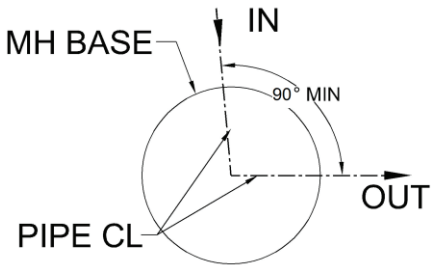
B. For precast bases, the flow line (channel) and benches shall be cast separately from the floor and side wall at the place of manufacture, unless otherwise approved by SD1.

C. Channels shall be properly formed to the sizes, cross sections, grades, and shapes shown or as ordered.

D. Benches shall be built up to the heights shown or as ordered and given a uniform wood float finish.

E. Care shall be taken to slope all benches for proper drainage to the invert channel.

F. All flow channel angles between any new incoming pipe and new outgoing pipe shall be at least 90 degrees in the direction of flow as seen in the figure below. For any pipe with velocities exceeding 5 ft/s consult SD1 engineer for the required angle or for the need of an oversized manhole.



3.4 STORM CURB INLETS, STANDARD INLETS, CATCH BASINS, YARD DRAINS, HEADWALLS & OUTFALLS

A. Inlets, catch basins, drains, junction structures, and other drainage structures shall be neatly and accurately built in accordance with the plans or SD1 Standard Drawings. The structure shall be either of cast-in-place concrete or precast concrete. Precast structure sections shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 891.

B. All cast-in-place structures shall be built using 4,000 psi concrete as described in Paragraph 2.1. The structures shall be built on prepared foundations and conform to the dimensions and shapes shown on the Plans and SD1 Standard Drawings. The construction shall conform to the methods, forms, placement, protection, and curing for concrete as specified in accordance with KTC and SD1 Standards. Any required reinforcement shall conform to the Plans and SD1's Standard Drawings. Installed concrete reinforcing shall be inspected and approved by SD1 before any concrete is placed.

C. Headwalls and outfalls shall be constructed of either cast-in-place or precast reinforced concrete in conformance with SD1's Standard Drawings and KTC Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. All headwalls and outfalls built into slopes shall be properly seated as to avoid disconnection from the adjoined pipe.

3.5 DOGHOUSE MANHOLES

A. For joining new pipe to existing pipe, refer to Paragraph 3.1.B.2 of this section for requirements. Doghouse manholes shall only be used for connections to sewer mains with high flows, as determined by the ENGINEER. Doghouse manholes must be approved by SD1. For applications using doghouse manholes, refer to Paragraph 3.1.C of this section and SD1 Standard Detail No. SD-106 for requirements.

3.6 PIPE CONNECTIONS TO NEW STRUCTURES

A. For connections to new structures:
   1. A flexible pipe-to-manhole joint connector shall be used for joining piping to manholes and other miscellaneous structures. The rubber seal shall meet the requirements given in ASTM C 923. The seal shall be of a size specifically designed for the pipe size and material and be as specified herein.
      a. If a Kor-N-Seal joint seal or equal with a stainless steel tightening band is used, CONTRACTOR shall tighten the band to the proper torque as specified by the manufacturer.
      b. If the slope of the incoming sewer exceeds 10% from the horizontal, a fitting may be used outside the manhole wall to facilitate a more perpendicular connection to the manhole wall. The use of this fitting is to be evaluated on a case by case basis by SD1.

2. All pipe connections to manholes shall match crowns. If matching crowns is not possible, a drop manhole may be approved by SD1.
3. All drop manholes shall be approved by SD1. Drop manholes may be acceptable under the following conditions:
    a. If the slope of the influent sewer is greater than or equal to five (5) percent, SD1's drop connection detail 114 shall be followed. All other influent sewer slopes and drop connections will be evaluated on a case by case basis.
    b. All other drop manhole requests shall be approved on a case by case basis including but not limited to pipe realignments, connections to existing manholes, etc.
    c. If the total height of the drop is greater than sixteen (16) feet, a drop shaft assembly shall be specifically designed for the hydraulic conditions present by a licensed professional engineer in the Commonwealth of Kentucky for the hydraulic and shall be approved by SD1.
4. Slide manholes shall not be used, unless otherwise approved by SD1.

3.7 PIPE CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING STRUCTURES

A. Perform by core drilling in accordance with Section 01045.

B. The connection to the structure shall be in accordance with the materials specified herein.

C. The flow channel and bench for the new connection shall be constructed onsite or the existing flow channel and bench modified to accept the new piping.

D. New connections to existing structures need to be greater than ninety (90) degrees to the existing flow channel in the direction of the flow.

E. Where new flows joining an existing eight (8) inch sewer that is flowing half pipe or greater, or the existing pipe is twelve (12) inches or greater, an oversized manhole shall be installed to allow a smooth, sweeping flow transition. Consult SD1 for required manhole diameter.

F. For sanitary applications, perform all connections in accordance with Paragraphs 3.9 and 3.11 herein.

3.8 SANITARY SEWER STUBS FOR FUTURE CONNECTIONS

A. Installation of stubs for future connections shall be evaluated on a case by case basis and approved by SD1. If stubs are approved, PVC, ductile iron, or fiberglass pipe stubs with approved watertight plugs shall be installed in manholes. SD1 requires that future connections to existing manholes be cored, and the benching modified to accept the new connection. Where pipe stubs, sleeves or couplings for future

connections are shown or ordered, CONTRACTOR shall provide all materials and work for their construction.

B. If stubs are approved by SD1, stubs out of manholes shall be a two (2) to five (5) foot stick of pipe with sealed caps. When future connections are made to these manholes, the stubs shall be removed, and a full stick of pipe shall be installed at the proper slope.

C. Where connections are made to existing manholes installed after May 15, 2000, the existing manhole shall be vacuum tested prior to the connection being made. If the manhole is vacuum tested prior to alterations and fails, it is the responsibility of SD1 to repair or replace the manhole. If the manhole passes the vacuum test prior to connection but fails the vacuum test after the connection is made, then the CONTRACTOR shall repair or replace the manhole per SD1's direction and approval.

If the CONTRACTOR fails to vacuum test the manhole prior to any connections being made, and the manhole fails the vacuum test after the connection, the CONTRACTOR shall repair or replace the manhole per SD1's direction and approval.

D. If the connection to an existing manhole is cored, the connection shall be booted and the existing manhole shall pass a vacuum test after all work is complete, if the existing manhole was installed after May 15, 2000.

E. If the elevation or grade of an existing manhole is altered, the existing manhole shall pass a vacuum test after all work is complete, if the existing manhole was installed after May 15, 2000.

3.9 GRADING AT MANHOLES & STRUCTURES

A. Manholes shall be installed to conform to the following convention unless otherwise called for on the plans. The ground surface shall be graded to drain away from the manhole. Final dimensions shall be determined after grading has taken place.
   1. Manholes in roads, parking lots, paved areas and lawns shall be installed flush with the surrounding area.
   2. Manholes in wooded or other inaccessible areas shall be installed twelve (12) inches above the final grade.
   3. Confirm with landowner prior to installation of manholes in cultivated fields, hay fields and pastures. If landowner agrees manhole shall be installed with the cone section flush with the final grade. After installation of the casting, a slope fill 1:5 (1 vertical to 5 horizontal) shall be installed to provide surface drainage away from the manhole.

B. Manholes in paved areas shall be constructed to meet the final surface grade. In paved areas on State Highways, all manholes shall be 1/2 inch below final wearing

surfaces. Manholes shall not project above finished roadway pavements to prevent damage from snowplows.

C. CONTRACTOR shall be solely responsible for the proper height of all manholes necessary to reach the final grade at all locations. CONTRACTOR is cautioned that ENGINEER'S review of Shop drawings for manhole components will be general in nature and CONTRACTOR shall provide an adequate supply of random length precast manhole riser sections to adjust any manhole to meet field conditions for final grading.

3.10 MANHOLE WATERTIGHTNESS (Sanitary Only)

A. All manholes shall be free of visible leakage. Each manhole shall be tested for leaks and inspected. If the manhole fails a visual leakage inspection and/or vacuum testing, SD1 will consider the manhole defective, and the Contractor shall provide the Engineer a plan for leak repairs for approval or replace the manhole and make any necessary reconnections to the new or existing pipelines at no additional cost to the SD1. No leak repairs shall be performed without the ENGINEER'S approval.

B. Vacuum test manholes to ASTM C 1244. Testing to be witnessed by SD1. Manholes not subject to vacuum testing must be in writing from SD1. This specification shall govern the negative air pressure (vacuum) testing of sanitary sewer manholes and structures and shall be used as a method of determining acceptability by the SD1, in accepting maintenance of a sanitary sewer manhole or structure on behalf of the public. Other forms of testing of some manholes may be required, as deemed necessary by the SD1.

C. Manholes shall be tested after installation with all connections in place along with the following completed prior to testing:
   1. Lift holes, if any, shall be plugged with an approved, non-shrinkable grout prior to testing.
   2. Drop connections shall be installed prior to testing.
   3. The vacuum test shall include testing of the seal between the cast iron frame and the concrete cone, slab or grade rings.
   4. The manholes shall be backfilled and finished to design grade prior to test.
   5. Test pressure requirements of ASTM C-923 shall be met.

D. Test Procedure:
   1. Temporarily plug, with the plugs being braced to prevent the plugs or pipes from being drawn into the manhole, all pipes entering the manhole at least eight inches into the sewer pipe(s). The plug must be inflated at a location past the manhole/pipe gasket.
   2. The test head shall be placed inside the frame at the top of the manhole and inflated, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
   3. A vacuum of 10" of mercury shall be drawn on the manhole. Shut the valve on the vacuum line to the manhole and disconnect the vacuum line.

4. The pressure gauge shall be liquid filled, having a 3.5 inch diameter face with a reading from zero to thirty inches of mercury.
5. The manhole shall be considered to pass the vacuum test if it holds at least 9 inches of mercury for the following time durations:

Time (Minutes)			
Manhole Depth	4’ Diameter	5' Diameter	6' Diameter
20 Feet or Less	1	2	3
20.1 to 30 Feet	2	3	4

Note: Consult SD1 on manhole diameters larger than six (6) feet. - These test pressures exceed what is in ASTM C-1244

6. If a manhole fails the vacuum test, SD1 will consider the manhole defective, and the CONTRACTOR shall provide the Engineer a plan for leak repairs for approval or shall replace the manhole and/ or defective components and make any necessary reconnections to the new or existing pipelines at no additional cost to the SD1. No repairs shall be made to the manhole unless approved by the ENGINEER.
7. All temporary plugs and braces shall be removed after each test.
8. Manholes will be accepted as having passed the vacuum test requirements if they meet the criteria stated above.

3.11 STRUCTURE ABANDONMENT

A. Structure abandonment shall be per SD1 standard drawings and consist of removing structure frames, covers, grates, cone section of manholes, and similar items. All connecting pipes shall be bulk headed. The walls shall be lowered to 2 feet below final grade if in earth or to 12 inches below subgrade if in pavement. The remaining structure shall be filled with crushed stone or sand compacted to match all backfill requirements here-in or shall be filled with controlled density fill.

++ END OF SECTION ++

SECTION 02610

PIPE & FITTINGS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. CONTRACTOR shall provide all labor, materials, equipment, incidentals, and services as shown, specified, and required for furnishing, installing, and testing all buried piping, fittings, and specials specified herein. Piping herein specified includes force main & gravity sewer for sanitary and storm applications. Remove and replace all existing piping that interferes with installation of new pipe or structures or that is damaged by new installations in a manner approved by the ENGINEER.

B. The work includes, but is not limited to, the following:
   1. Piping beneath structures.
   2. Supports and restraints.
   3. Pipe encasements.
   4. Work on or affecting existing piping.
   5. Testing.
   6. Cleaning and disinfecting.
   7. Installation of all jointing and gasketing materials, specials, flexible couplings, mechanical couplings, harnessed and flanged adapters, sleeves, tie rods, and all other work required to complete the buried piping installation.
   8. Incorporation of valves, meters and special items shown or specified into the piping systems as required.
   9. Unless otherwise specifically shown, specified, or included under other Sections, all buried piping work required, beginning at the outside face of structures or structure foundations, and extending away from structure.

C. Review installation procedures under other Sections and other contracts and coordinate with the work that is related to this Section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- Section 02110, Clearing and Grubbing
- Section 02220, Excavation and Backfill
- Section 02606, Sanitary & Storm Structures
- Section 03300, Cast-In-Place Concrete
- Section 09900, Painting
- Division 15, Sections on Piping, Valves & Appurtenances
- Section 15052, Exposed Piping Installation
- Section 15100, Valves and Appurtenances
- Section 15121, Wall Pipes, Floor Pipes and Pipe Sleeves

- Section 15122, Piping Specialties
- Section 15140, Pipe Hangers and Supports

1.3 LIMITATIONS

A. All existing piping as shown on the Design Drawings is based on the best information available, but SD1 and the ENGINEER make no guarantees as to the accuracy of the locations or type of piping depicted. All new piping which ties into existing lines must be made compatible with that piping. So that piping conflicts may be avoided, CONTRACTOR shall open up his trench well ahead of the pipe laying operation to confirm exact locations and sizes of existing piping before installing any new piping. CONTRACTOR shall provide all fittings and adapters necessary to complete all connections to existing piping as approved by SD1.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Requirements of Regulatory Agencies:

A. Comply with requirements of UL, FM, and other jurisdictional authorities, where applicable.

B. Refer to the General and Supplementary Conditions regarding permit requirements for this Project.

1.5 REFERENCES

Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified:

- AWWA C104, Standard for Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water.
- AWWA C105, Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Piping for Water and Other Liquids
- AWWA C110, Standard for Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In.-48 In. (76 mm-1,219 mm), for Water.
- AWWA C111, Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
- AWWA C115, Standard for Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe with Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges.
- AWWA C150, Standard for Thickness Design of Ductile-Iron Pipe.
- AWWA C151, Standard for Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water.
- AWWA C600, Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances.
- AWWA C606, Grooved and Shouldered Joints.
- AWWA C800, Underground Service Line Valves and Fittings.
- AWWA C900, Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, and Fabricated Fittings, 4 In.-12 In. (100 mm-300 mm), for Water Dist.
- AWWA M23, PVC—Design and Installation
- ASTM A 27, Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, for General Application.

- ASTM A 82, Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain for Concrete Reinforcement.
- ASTM A 185, Welded Steel Wire Fabric for Concrete Reinforcement.
- ASTM A 496, Deformed Steel Wire for Concrete Reinforcement.
- ASTM A 497, Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Deformed for Concrete Reinforcement.
- ASTM A 1011, Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength.
- ASTM A 615, Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
- ASTM C 14, Standard Specification for Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain and Culvert Pipe.
- ASTM C 76, Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain and Sewer Pipe.
- ASTM C 118, Concrete Pipe for Irrigation or Drainage.
- ASTM C 150, Standard Specification for Portland Cement
- ASTM C 361, Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Low-Head Pressure Pipe.
- ASTM C 443, Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets.
- ASTM C 478, Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections.
- ASTM D 1238, Measuring Flow Rates of Thermoplastics by Extrusion Plastometer.
- ASTM D 1598, Time-to-Failure of Plastic Pipe Under Constant Internal Pressure.
- ASTM D 1599, Short Time Hydraulic Failure Pressure of Plastic Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings.
- ASTM D 1784, Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds.
- ASTM D 1785, Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
- ASTM D 2122, Determining Dimensions of Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings
- ASTM D 2412, Standard Test Method for Determination of External Loading Characteristics of Plastic Pipe by Parallel-Plate Loading.
- ASTM D 2464, Threaded Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
- ASTM D 2467, Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
- ASTM D 2564, Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems.
- ASTM D 2774, Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pressure Piping.
- ASTM D 3034, Bell and Spigot-Type Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.

- ASTM D 3212, Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
- ASTM D 3261, Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing.
- ASTM D 3262, Standard Specification for Fiberglass (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Sewer Pipe.
- ASTM D 3350, Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials.
- ASTM D 3754, "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced-Thermosetting-Resin) Sewer and Industrial Pressure Pipe.
- ASTM D 4161 Standard Specification for Fiberglass (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe Joints Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals.
- ASTM D 5685, "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced-Thermosetting-Resin) Pressure Pipe Fittings.
- ASTM F 437, Threaded Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
- ASTM F 439, Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
- ASTM F 441, Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.
- ASTM F 493, Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.
- ASTM F 714, Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR) Based on Outside Diameter.
- ASCE MOP No. 37, Design and Construction of Sanitary and Storm Sewers
- ASTM C 507, Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain and Sewer Pipe
- ASTM F 679, Standard Specification for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Large-Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings
- ASTM F 794, Standard Specification for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Profile Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter
- ASTM F 949, Standard Specification for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe with Smooth Interior and Fittings
- ASTM F 477, Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
- ASTM F 2306, Standard Specification for 12–60-inch Annular Corrugated Profile-Wall Polyethylene (PE) Pipe and Fittings for Gravity-Flow Storm Sewer and Subsurface Drainage Applications
- ASTM D 2321, Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. In addition to the requirements of Section 01340, provide the following:
   1. Size, class, and other details of pipe to be used.

2. Full details of piping, specials, joints, harnessing, and connections to existing piping, structures, equipment, and appurtenances.

B. Tests: Submit description of proposed testing methods, procedures, and apparatus. Prepare and submit report for each test.

C. Certificates: Submit certificates of compliance with referenced standards.

D. As requested by SD1, all pipe manufacturers that supply pipe for the project shall provide a detailed structural design taking in account the depth of burial, highway loads, bedding and backfill requirements, water elevation, soil conditions and installation procedures. All designs submitted shall have a Professional ENGINEER's stamp from Kentucky. Such design shall be received, reviewed, and approved prior to manufacture.

E. As requested by SD1, pipe manufacturer for each pipe type used shall be present and instruct CONTRACTOR on proper installation technique per shop drawings and manufacturer's recommended procedures. As requested by SD1, pipe manufacturer's representative shall visit job site to monitor progress of pipe installation and shall notify in writing the CONTRACTOR and SD1 of any discrepancy, changes, or incorrect procedures that would prevent the pipe from performing as designed.

F. Record Drawings: Submit record drawings in accordance with Section 01720.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Piping herein specified includes force main & gravity sewer. Refer to the pipe material schedule shown below to determine which pipe materials are acceptable for each application.

Type	Size	Depth	Acceptable Materials
Sanitary - Aerial	Any		Ductile Iron; PVC SDR 35 inside casing pipe
Sanitary - Gravity	Any	Less than 20'	PVC SDR 35; Fiberglass Polymer Mortar Pipe SN 46; Ductile Iron; HDPE; RCP, polypropylene (HDPP)
Sanitary - Gravity	Any	20.1' to 30'	PVC SDR 26; Ductile Iron; Fiberglass Polymer Mortar Pipe SN 72

Type	Size	Depth	Acceptable Materials
Sanitary - Gravity	Any	30.1’ or greater	Fiberglass Polymer Mortar Pipe; Ductile Iron
Sanitary - Horizontal Directional Drill	Any	Any	HDPE; Ductile Iron; Restrained Joint PVC C-900
Sanitary - Force Main	Any	Any	HDPE; Ductile Iron; PVC C-900
Sanitary – Low Pressure Force Main	Smaller than 4”	Any	PVC SDR 21, PVC Schedule 40, HPDE
Sanitary – Low Pressure Force Main	4”and Larger	Any	PVC C900, HDPE, Ductile Iron
Storm – Gravity	Any	Less than 20’	RCP; CMP; Ductile Iron; PVC SDR 35; HDPE Corrugated; Polypropylene (HDPP), Fiberglass Polymer Mortar Pipe SN 72
Storm – Gravity	Any	20.1’ or greater	RCP; CMP; Ductile Iron; PVC SDR 26; HDPE Corrugated; Polypropylene (HDPP), Fiberglass Polymer Mortar Pipe SN 72

Note: Pipe selected shall be designed for the cover and loading requirements to each project. Design calculations for pipe wall thickness and structural design shall be provided by the ENGINEER, as requested by SD1. Restrained joint calculations for force mains shall be provided for all projects. Depth is based on maximum cover to top of pipe between structures or manhole runs. Pipe shall be the same thickness between structures or manholes.

B. Refer to applicable Sections for material specifications.

C. General:
   1. Marking Piping:
      a. Cast or paint material, type, and pressure designation on each piece of pipe or fitting 4 inches in diameter and larger.
      b. Pipe and fittings smaller than 4 inches in diameter shall be clearly marked by manufacturer as to material, type, and rating.

2.2 DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Piping furnished hereunder shall be complete with all joint gaskets, bolts, and nuts required for installation of valves and equipment furnished by others for installation under this contract.

B. Pipe Manufacturer's Experience and Field Services.
   1. All ductile iron pipe, fittings, and specials shall be fabricated, lined, and coated by the pipe manufacturer. Minimum required experience shall include manufacture of a similar pipeline in length to this contract, of equal or larger diameter than the pipe to be provided with joints, lining, and coating suitable for the same or greater pressure rating specified herein, which has performed satisfactorily for the past 5 years.
   2. An experienced, competent, and authorized field service representative shall be provided by the pipe manufacturer to perform all pipe manufacturer's field services specified herein. The field service representative's minimum required experience qualifications shall include 5 years of practical knowledge and experience installing ductile iron pipe with joints, lining, and coating of the pipe to be provided.
   3. All ductile iron pipe shall be installed in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations. The pipe manufacturer's field service representative shall visit the site and inspect, check, instruct, guide, and direct CONTRACTOR's procedures for pipe handling and installation at the start of the pipe installation. The pipe manufacturer's field service representative shall coordinate his services with CONTRACTOR.
   4. Each joint, including all restrained joints, shall be checked by CONTRACTOR as instructed by the pipe manufacturer's field service representative to determine that the joint and the restraints are installed properly.
   5. As requested, the pipe manufacturer's field service representative shall furnish to SD1, through ENGINEER, a written report certifying that CONTRACTOR's installation personnel have been properly instructed and have demonstrated the proper pipe handling and installation procedures. The pipe manufacturer's field service representative shall also furnish to SD1, through ENGINEER, a written report of each site visit. The pipe manufacturer's field service representative shall revisit the site as often as necessary until all trouble is corrected and the pipeline installation and operation are satisfactory in the opinion of the ENGINEER.
   6. All costs for these services shall be included in the Contract Price.

C. Materials
   1. Where ductile iron pipe is required, it shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51, Table 1 or Table 3. Pressure class 350 shall be used for all piping, unless otherwise shown on the drawings or specified. Fittings shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10, or ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53, with

a minimum working pressure rating of 350 psi. All fittings shall be suitable for a test pressure as specified herein without leakage or damage.

2. All buried pressure piping shall be push-on joint or mechanical joint. Restrained joint pipe shall be installed at the station locations shown on the Contract Drawings. All above ground piping or piping in vaults shall be flanged.
3. All gravity sewer piping shall be push-on joint or mechanical joint.
4. Push-on joints and mechanical joints shall be in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11.
5. As requested, restrained joint pipe shall be fabricated to the lengths required as determined by the laying schedule to be submitted as specified herein. If deviations from the approved laying schedule are required in the field as approved by SD1 and ENGINEER and field-cuts are required, CONTRACTOR shall provide restraint on the field-cut piping using, EBAA Iron "Megalug" restrained joints as specified below.
6. Field cuts shall be minimized and will be limited to only locations as necessary to install pipe, when no other alternative to using factory provided joint restraint exists.

D. Joints

1. Certification of joint design shall be provided in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11-90, Section 4.5, Performance Requirements, as modified herein.
2. The joint test pressure for each type of joint used on this project shall be 1-1/2 times the working pressure at the lowest elevation of the pipeline for a duration of two hours or as specified by the design engineer. The same certification and testing shall also be provided for restrained joints. For restrained joints, the piping shall not be blocked to prevent separation and the joint shall not leak or show evidence of failure.
3. It is not necessary that such tests be made on pipe manufactured specifically for this project. Certified reports covering tests made on other pipe of the same size and design as specified herein and on the drawings, and manufactured from materials of equivalent type and quality may be accepted as adequate proof of design.
4. Nuts, bolts, and tie -rods used on buried pressure pipe and fittings shall be low alloy steel T- bolts with Zinc anode caps for all T-bolts and rods. The entire installation shall be wrapped in one layers of polyethylene encasement. Nuts, bolts, and stiffener plates which will be in contact with sewage shall be stainless steel Type 316.

(THIS SPACE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK)

E. Material Schedule

Push-on Joints and Mechanical Joints	ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11
Restrained Push-on Joints Positive locking segments and/or rings (4 inch through 64 inch)	American "Flex-Ring", or "Lok-Ring"; U.S. Pipe "TR Flex"; Clow Corp., "Super-Lock", or equal
Restrained Push-on Joints, (field-cut spigot) locking wedge type	EBAA Iron "Megalug" Series 1700, or equal. Shall only be used in locations approved by the ENGINEER.
Restrained Mechanical Joints (Factory prepared spigot) (4 inch through 48 inch)	American "MJ coupled Joints"
Restrained Mechanical Joints (field cut spigot)	EBAA Iron "Megalug" Series 1100, without exception. Shall only be used in locations approved by the ENGINEER.
Fittings	ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.1, or ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53, all with minimum working pressure of 350 psi, and suitable for the test pressure based on the project design without leakage or damage.
Flanged Joints & Fittings	Ductile Iron, ANSI/AWWA C115/A21.5 suitable for the test pressure based on the project design without leakage or damage. Faced and drilled, ANSI B16.1 125-pound flat face. Threaded conforming to AWWA C115/A21.15.
Bolting	125-pound flat–faced flange: ASTM A 307, Grade A carbon steel hex head bolts and ASTM A563 Grade A carbon steel hex head nuts
Gaskets	Restrained Push-on and Mechanical Joints: Synthetic rubber conforming to AWWA C111/A21.11. Natural rubber is not acceptable. Flanged: 1/8 inch thick, red rubber (SBR), hardness 80 (Shore A), rated to 200 degrees F., conforming to ANSI B16.21, AWWA C207, and ASTM D1330, Grades 1 and 2. Full face for 125-pound flat-faced flanges, or specially designed gaskets with required properties per

	ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11 to meet the test pressure rating. Blind flanges shall be gasketed covering the entire inside face with the gasket cemented to the blind flange. Gasket pressure rating to equal or exceed the system hydrostatic test pressure.
Joint Lubricant	Manufacturer's standard
Tapping Sleeves	316 SS, with 316 SS body and bolting, and rubber sealing gasket, suitable for the test pressure specified herein. JCM Industries, Model JCM 452 or approved equal.
Polyethylene Encasement	Seamless, ANSI/AWWA C105/A21.5; LLD-8 mil or HDCL-4 mil

F. Lining and Coating Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings (For Sanitary Sewers Only)

1. All buried ductile iron pipe and fittings shall have manufacturers outside standard asphaltic coating factory applied. Flange faces shall be coated externally with a suitable manufacturer's standard rust-preventative compound.
2. All ductile iron pipe and fittings shall have ceramic epoxy lining inside, factory applied. Ceramic epoxy lining shall be Protecto 401 as manufactured by Vulcan Painters, Inc. Of Birmingham, AL, or NovoCoat SP-2000W as manufactured by NovoCoat Protective Coatings, of Addison, Texas, or equal, and as specified herein.
3. Application of Lining:
   The interior of the pipe exposed to liquids and gases shall be blasted and cleaned to remove all loose oxides and rust. After cleaning, the lining material shall be applied to yield 40 mils for the complete system using a centrifugal lance applicator. No lining shall take place over grease, oil, etc., that would be detrimental to the adhesion of the compound to the substrate. The compound shall not be applied when the substrate temperature is below 40 degrees F., or in adverse atmospheric conditions which will cause detrimental blistering, pinholing or porosity of the film.
4. Lining material
   The material shall be a two-component epoxy with the following minimum Requirements:
   a. A permeability rating of 0.0 perms when measured by ASTM E96-66, Procedure A. Duration of test - 6 weeks.
   b. A direct impact resistance of 125 inches-pounds with no cracking when measured by ASTM-D-2794.
   c. The ability to build at least 50 mils dry in one coat.

d. The material shall be recoatable with itself for at least seven days with no additional surface preparation when exposed to direct summer sun and a temperature of 90 degrees F.
e. The material shall contain at least 20% by volume of ceramic quartz pigment.
f. A test and service history demonstrating the ability of the material to withstand the service expected.
g. Each requirement of 2.2.F.3 above must be certified by the material supplier.

5. Field Cuts
   a. All manufacturer's procedures and recommendations shall be followed when making field cuts. Note proper field preparations and curing time of the coating.

G. All items used for jointing pipe shall be furnished with the pipe and tested before shipment. The joints shall be made with tools and lubricant in strict conformity with the manufacturer's instructions. If requested, three (3) copies of such instructions shall be delivered to the ENGINEER at start of construction.

H. Encasement
   1. Polyethylene encasement shall be provided for all buried ductile iron pipe, including all straight pipe, bends, tees, wyes, adapters, closure pieces, field restraint devices, valves and other fittings or specials, in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C105/A21.5, Method A. Preparation of the pipe shall include, but not be limited to removing lumps of clay, mud, cinders, etc., prior to installation.
   2. Where ductile iron pipe is also embedded or encased in concrete the polyethylene encasement shall be installed over the ductile iron pipe prior to concrete placement. Polyethylene encasement is only required in a casing pipe, if grouting of the annular space is required.
   3. The pipe shall be wrapped with 8-mil thickness polyethylene tube wrap, using the recommended minimum flat tube widths for the specified pipe sizes. The polyethylene tube wrap shall be of virgin polyethylene as produced from DuPont Alathan resin or equal.
   4. The polyethylene tube seams and overlaps shall be wrapped and held in place by means of 2-inch-wide plastic backed adhesive tape. The tape shall be Polyken Number 900, Scotchrap Number 50, or equal. The tape shall be such that the adhesive shall bond securely to both metal surfaces and polyethylene film.
   5. The polyethylene film supplied shall be clearly marked at a minimum of 2-ft along its length, containing the following information:
      a. Manufacturer's name or trademark
      b. Year of Manufacture
      c. ANSI/AWWA C105/A21.5
      d. Minimum film thickness and material type (LLDPE or HDCLPE)
      e. Applicable range of nominal pipe diameter size(s)

f. Warning--Corrosion Protection--Repair any Damage

2.3 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) PIPE AND FITTINGS (GRAVITY LINES)

A. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) and Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride (CPVC) Piping – Schedule Rated Pipe:
   1. Pipe and Fitting Material:
      a. Standard: ASTM D 1784.
      b. Type: Type I, Grade 1, rigid (12454-B).
   2. Pipe:
      a. PVC:
         1) Standard: ASTM D 1785.
         2) Designation: PVC 1120.
      b. CPVC:
         1) Standard: ASTM F 441.
   3. Joints:
      a. General: Connect pipe by solvent cementing except where flanged or threaded fittings are required at expansion joints, valves, flow meters, equipment connections or otherwise shown or directed.
      b. Flanged Joints:
         1) Use flanges joined to pipe by solvent cementing.
         2) Flange Drilling and Dimensions: Comply with ANSI B16.1.
         3) Flange Gaskets: Viton full face.
         4) Bolts, Nuts and Washers: Type 316 stainless steel.
         5) Provide washers on each face of the bolted connection.
      c. Threaded Joints:
         1) Taper Pipe Threads: ANSI B2.1.
         2) Joint Preparation: Teflon tape.
         3) Use PVC dies for taper pipe threads.
      d. Primer and Solvent Cement:
         1) Standard:
            a) PVC: ASTM D 2564.
            b) CPVC: ASTM F 493.
   4. Fittings:
      a. Socket-Type:
         1) PVC:
            a) Standard: ASTM D 2467.
            b) Designation: PVC I.
         2) CPVC:
            a) Standard: ASTM F 439.
            b) Threaded Type:
               i. PVC:
                  (a) Standard: ASTM D 2464.
                  (b) Designation: PVC I.
               ii. CPVC:
                  (a) Standard: ASTM F 437.

B. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Piping – Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings:
   1. Pipe and Fitting Material:
      a. Standard: ASTM D 1784.
   2. Pipe and Fittings:
      a. Standard:
         1) 4-inch through 15-inch diameter: ASTM D 3034.
         2) 18-inch through 27-inch diameter: ASTM F 679.
      b. Thickness Class: As shown in item 1.1 this section.
   3. Joints:
      a. Push On Joints: Connect pipe with integral wall bell and spigot joints. The bell shall consist of an integral wall section with a solid cross section rubber gasket, factory assembled, securely locked in place to prevent displacement during assembly. Joints shall be assembled in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations and ASTM D 3212.
      b. Gaskets: Rubber gaskets shall be in compliance with ASTM F 477 and shall be suitable for the service specified.

C. Profile Wall Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Piping (For Storm Sewers Only)
   1. PVC open or closed profile pipe meeting the requirements of ASTM F 794, Standard Specification for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Profile Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter.
   2. Joints for PVC pipe shall be gasket, bell and spigot, push-on types which meet the requirements of ASTM D 3212, Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals. Gaskets shall meet the requirements of ASTM F 477, Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe.

D. Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Piping (For Storm Sewers Only)
   1. Corrugated PVC pipe meeting the requirements of ASTM F 949, Latest Revision, "Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe with a Smooth Interior and Fittings".
   2. Joints for PVC pipe shall be gasket, bell and spigot, push-on types which meet the requirements of ASTM D 3212, Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals. Gaskets shall meet the requirements of ASTM F 477, Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe.

2.4 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) PIPE – C900 PIPING (FORCE MAINS)

A. This pipe shall meet the requirements of AWWA C900-75 for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe. The pipe shall be PVC 1120 pipe with cast iron pipe equivalent ODs. See Table 1 below for pipe material depth and pressure limitations.

B. Provisions must be made for expansion and contraction at each joint with a rubber ring. The bell shall consist of an integral wall section with a solid cross-section

rubber ring which meets the laboratory performance of ASTM D3139. The bell section shall be designed to be at least as strong as the pipe wall.

C. Standard laying lengths shall be 20 feet ± for all sizes. At least 85 percent of the total footage of pipe of any class and size shall be furnished in standard lengths, the remaining 15% in random lengths. Random lengths shall not be less than 10 feet long. Each standard and random length of pipe shall be tested to four times the class pressure. The integral bell shall be tested with the pipe.

D. Fittings for all lines 4 inches in diameter or larger shall be restrained ductile iron and in accordance with AWWA C153 and have a body thickness and radii of curvature conforming to ANSI A21.10 or ANSI A21.53 for compact fittings.

E. Fittings for all lines less than 4 inches in diameter shall be PVC gasketed push on type or socket glue-type manufactured specifically for the pipe class being utilized. All socket-glue type connections shall be joined with PVC solvent cement conforming to ASTM D2564. Product and viscosity shall be as recommended by the pipe and fitting manufacturer to assure compatibility. Solvent cement joints shall be made up in accordance with the requirements of ASTM D2855.

F. Appropriate restraint shall be provided for all fittings. Fittings shall be restrained with EBAA Iron Mega-Lugs, or equal. Pipe joints on either side of the fittings shall also be restrained to the distance required by the restrained joint calculations with the appropriate EBAA Iron Mega- Lug. The appropriate restraints are listed below:
   1. Series 2000SV& 2000PV: MEGALUG Restraint for existing C900 PVC Pipe at DIP
   2. Series 2800: MEGALUG Restraint Harness for C900
   3. Series 2200: MEGALUG Restraint for C900 at DIP Mechanical Joint fitting

G. Pipe material depth and pressure limitations (Table 1)

Table 1 – Pipe Material Depth and Pressure Limitations

Pipe Material	**Minimum Depth of Bury**[1, 2]	**Maximum Depth of Bury**[1, 2]	**Pressure Class / Rating**	**Maximum Surge Pressure Capacity**
Pressure Class 350 – DIP	3 ft.	30 ft.	350 psi	450 psi
DR 25 – C900 PVC	3 ft.	10 ft.	165 psi.[3]	264 psi[5]
DR 18 – C900 PVC	3 ft.	20 ft.	235 psi.[3]	376 psi[5]
DR 14 – C900 PVC	3 ft.	30 ft.	305 psi.[3]	488 psi[5]

Table Notes:

1. Depth of bury limitations are provided as a general rule. At the discretion of SD1, greater depths may be allowed provided special pipe bedding is provided. Under

some combinations of pipe material, soil type and bedding conditions, maximum acceptable depths may be reduced. For all applications where depth of bury is greater than or equal to thirty (30) feet, DIP shall be used.

2. Design ENGINEER shall consult appropriate references to ensure selected pipe material is suitable for each application. Such references may include the DIPRA *Design of Ductile Iron Pipe* brochure, *Uni-Bell Handbook of PVC Pipe Design and Construction*, PWEagle Technical Bulletins TB-D5 and TB-D8 (for PVC pipe), or Performance Pipe Bulletin PP 503 and PP 508 (for HDPE pipe) or other appropriate sources.

3. Total System Pressure (i.e., maximum working pressure plus any routine pressure surge) shall be less than the Pressure Class, as defined by AWWA C900-07 (values given in the above table are at 73.4˚F). "Maximum working pressure" is the maximum steady-state, sustained operating pressure applied to the pipe exclusive of transient pressures.

4. Maximum working pressure shall be less than the Pressure Class, and Total System Pressure (i.e., maximum working pressure plus any routine pressure surge) shall be less than 1.5 times the Pressure Class, as defined by AWWA C906-07 (values given in the above table are at 73.4˚F). "Maximum working pressure" is the maximum steady-state, sustained operating pressure applied to the pipe exclusive of transient pressures.

5. For C900 PVC pipe, maximum working pressure plus occasional or "emergency" surges shall not be greater than the Maximum Surge Pressure Capacity (1.6 times the Pressure Class of the pipe) as defined by AWWA C900(2007).

2.5 HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE (HDPE) PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Smooth Wall

1. Qualification of Manufacturers: Qualified manufacturers shall be firms regularly engaged in the manufacture of HDPE pipe and pipe fittings of the same size, type, and joint configuration specified, and whose products have been in satisfactory use for not less than five (5) years.
2. Heat Fusion Training/Certification: The CONTRACTOR shall ensure and certify that persons making heat fusion joints have received training in the manufacturer's recommended procedure not more than 12 months prior to commencing construction.
    a. An experienced, competent, and authorized field service representative shall be provided by the pipe manufacturer to perform all pipe manufacturer's field services specified herein. The field service representative's minimum required experience qualifications shall include 5 years of practical knowledge and experience in making heat fusion joints and installing HDPE pipe.
    b. All HDPE pipe shall be installed in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations. The pipe manufacturer's field service representative shall visit the site and inspect, check, instruct, guide, and direct CONTRACTOR's procedures for pipe handling and installation at the start of the pipe installation. The fusion pipe manufacturer's field

service representative shall coordinate his services with CONTRACTOR.

c. Each joint shall be checked by CONTRACTOR as instructed by the pipe manufacturer's field service representative to determine that the pipe is properly fused.

d. As requested, the pipe manufacturer's field service representative shall furnish to SD1, through ENGINEER, a written report certifying that CONTRACTOR's installation personnel have been properly instructed and have demonstrated the proper pipe handling, fusion, and installation procedures. The pipe manufacturer's field service representative shall also furnish to SD1, through ENGINEER, a written report of each site visit. The pipe manufacturer's field service representative shall revisit the site as often as necessary until all trouble is corrected and the pipeline installation and operation are satisfactory in the opinion of the ENGINEER.

e. All costs for these services shall be included in the Contract Price.

3. Interchangeability of Pipe and Fittings: Within Contract limits, pipe and fittings from different approved manufacturers shall not be interchanged.

4. HDPE shall be manufactured in accordance with ASTM F 714, Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR) Based on Outside Diameter and shall be so marked. Each production lot of pipe shall be tested for (from material or pipe) melt index, density, percent carbon, (from pipe) dimensions and ring tensile strength.

5. Materials used for the manufacture of HDPE pipe and fittings shall be PE3408 HDPE, meeting cell classification 345434C or 345434E per ASTM D 3350 and meeting Type III, Class B or Class C, Category 5, Grade P34 per ASTM D 1248; and shall be listed in the name of the pipe and fitting manufacturer in Plastics Pipe Institute (PPI) TR-4, Recommended Hydrostatic Strengths and Design Stresses for Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings Compounds, with a standard grade rating of 1,600 psi at 73° F. The manufacturer shall certify that the materials used to manufacture pipe and fittings meet those requirements.

6. Fabricated fittings shall be made by heat fusion joining specially machined shapes cut from pipe, polyethylene sheet stock, or molded fittings. Fabricated fittings shall be rated for internal pressure service at least equal to the full-service pressure rating of the mating pipe. Directional fittings 16-inch IPS and larger such as elbows, tee, etc., shall have a plain end inlet for butt fusion and flanged directional outlets.

7. Molded fittings shall be manufactured in accordance with ASTM D 3261, Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing and shall be so marked. Each production lot of molded fittings shall be subjected to the test required under ASTM D 3261.

8. Flange adapters shall be made with sufficient through-bore length to be clamped in a butt fusion joining machine without the use of a stub-end holder. The sealing surface of the flange adapter shall be machined with a series of

small V-shaped grooves to provide gasketless sealing, or to restrain the gasket against blow-out.

9. Flange adapters shall be fitted with back-up rings pressure rated equal to or greater than the mating pipe. The back-up ring bore shall be chamfered or radiused to provide clearance to the flange adapter radius. Flange bolts and nuts shall be Grade 2 or higher.
10. Joints between HDPE pipes and between HDPE fittings and pipes shall be fusion bonded as described in Section 3.5.
11. The exterior of the HDPE pipe shall be color coded and striped in a way to identify the difference in pipe service, size, and application.
12. HDPE pipe shall be black.
13. All piping used for horizontal directional drilling shall be permanently striped.
14. Internal 316 stainless steel stiffeners as manufactured by JCM Industries, Inc., or approved equal shall be used at all locations where external connectors or restraint clamps are installed. MJ adapters as manufactured by Central Plastics Company or equal, with creation of positive restraint to the pipe from heat fusion of the adapter to the pipe, and creation of positive restraint at the connection through bolting of the backup ring to the MJ valve or fitting, can be used in lieu of the JCM internal stainless steel stiffeners and external restraint clamps.
15. Except as noted in item 14 above, all mechanical connections shall be stiffened and restrained. Restraints shall be as manufactured by JCM Industries, Inc., or approved equal.
16. External restraint clamps utilized for transition from ductile iron pipe to polyethylene pipe shall be as manufactured by JCM Industries, Inc., or approved equal. Restraints must be compatible with stiffeners and pipe. JCM restraints shall not be used with HDPE pipe in locations where test pressures will exceed 150 psi. In locations where HDPE pipe will have test pressures exceeding 150 psi, provide an MJ adapter as described in item 14 above.
17. The Dimension Ratios (DR's) are shown on the table (Table 2) below:

Table 2 – Pipe Material Depth and Pressure Limitations

Pipe Material	**Minimum Depth of Bury**[1, 2]	**Maximum Depth of Bury**[1, 2]	**Pressure Class / Rating**	**Maximum Surge Pressure Capacity**
DR 17 – HDPE	3 ft.	10 ft.	100 psi[4]	200 psi[6]
DR 13.5 – HDPE	3 ft.	15 ft.	128 psi[4]	256 psi[6]
DR 11 – HDPE	3 ft.	20 ft.	160 psi[4]	320 psi[6]
DR 9 – HDPE	3 ft.	25 ft.	200 psi[4]	400 psi[6]
DR 7.3 – HDPE	3 ft.	25 ft.	254 psi[4]	508 psi[6]

Table Notes:

1. Depth of bury limitations are provided as a general rule. At the discretion of SD1, greater depths may be allowed provided special pipe bedding is provided. Under some combinations of pipe material, soil type and bedding conditions, maximum acceptable depths may be reduced. For all applications where depth of bury is greater than or equal to thirty (30) feet, DIP shall be used.
2. Design ENGINEER shall consult appropriate references to ensure selected pipe material is suitable for each application. Such references may include the DIPRA Design of Ductile Iron Pipe brochure, Uni-Bell Handbook of PVC Pipe Design and Construction, PWEagle Technical Bulletins TB-D5 and TB-D8 (for PVC pipe), or Performance Pipe Bulletin PP 503 and PP 508 (for HDPE pipe) or other appropriate sources.
3. Total System Pressure (i.e., maximum working pressure plus any routine pressure surge) shall be less than the Pressure Class, as defined by AWWA C900-07 (values given in the above table are at 73.4˚F). "Maximum working pressure" is the maximum steady-state, sustained operating pressure applied to the pipe exclusive of transient pressures.
4. Maximum working pressure shall be less than the Pressure Class, and Total System Pressure (i.e., maximum working pressure plus any routine pressure surge) shall be less than 1.5 times the Pressure Class, as defined by AWWA C906-07 (values given in the above table are at 73.4˚F). "Maximum working pressure" is the maximum steady-state, sustained operating pressure applied to the pipe exclusive of transient pressures.
5. For C906 HDPE pipe, maximum working pressure plus occasional or "emergency" surges shall not be greater than the Maximum Surge Pressure Capacity (2.0 times the Pressure Class of the pipe) as defined by AWWA C906(2007).
    a. The DRs shall be verified by the Design ENGINEER and the manufacturer for the laying and pressure conditions shown on the drawings, including full consideration of vacuum, with calculations submitted to SD1 for review. NOTE: Manufacturers who do not comply with this requirement will not be considered an equal. The CONTRACTOR shall be liable if the pipe fails or pulls apart. The minimum DR shown above shall be used unless a thicker wall DR is recommended by the manufacturer during his verification. For horizontal directional drilling (HDD), pipe installed at depths from 0'-15' deep shall have a minimum DR 9 rating or manufacturer's minimum recommended DR, whichever is more conservative. HDD pipe installed at depths greater than 15' shall also have a minimum DR 9 rating or manufacturer's minimum recommended DR, whichever is more conservative. **CONTRACTOR shall note that depending on the wall thickness of the pipe to be furnished, an increase in pipe size may be required to provide comparable internal diameter to ductile iron pipe.**

18. Mechanical joint ductile iron fittings for DIP sized HDPE pipe meeting all requirements of ANSI A211.11 (AWWA C111) may be used in lieu of HDPE

pipe fittings. Restraints shall be Sur-Grip as manufactured by JCM Industries, Inc., or approved equal.

19. Nuts, bolts, and tie -rods used on buried pressure pipe and fittings shall be low alloy steel T- bolts with Zinc anode caps for all T-bolts and rods. The entire installation shall be wrapped in two layers of polyethylene encasement. Nuts, bolts, and stiffener plates which will be in contact with sewage shall be stainless steel Type 316.
20. HDPE pipe shall have OD of ductile iron pipe.
21. HDPE pipe shall be as manufactured by CP Performance Pipe, or equal.

B. Corrugated HDPE (For Storm Sewer Only)

1. Corrugated polyethylene pipe with an integrally formed smooth interior shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 294, Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 12-to-36-inch diameter, for Type S pipe. SD1 will consider the use of large diameter HDPE on a case-by-case basis; approval shall be at SD1's discretion
2. HDPE pipe shall be joined using an inline bell (IB) & spigot joint or fitting meeting AASHTO M294 or ASTM F2306. The joint or fitting shall be soil-tight, and gaskets shall meet the requirements of ASTM F477.

2.6 FIBERGLASS REINFORCED POLYMER MORTAR (FIBERGLASS) PIPE AND FITTINGS (GRAVITY LINES)

A. Fiberglass reinforced polymer mortar (fiberglass) pipe and fittings for gravity sewers shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D-3262, current approval, “Standard Specification for ‘Fiberglass’ (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting Resin) Sewer Pipe.”

B. Materials

1. Resin Systems: The manufacturer shall use only polyester resin systems with a proven history of performance in this particular application. The historical data shall have been acquired from a composite material of similar construction and composition as the proposed product.
2. Glass Reinforcements: Chopped glass reinforcement fibers used to manufacture the components shall be of highest quality commercial grade E-glass filaments with binder and sizing compatible with impregnating resins. Continuous circumferential glass reinforcement fibers, where utilized, shall be of grade ECR-glass with binder and sizing compatible with impregnating resins.
3. Silica Sand: Sand shall be a minimum of 98% silica with a maximum moisture content of 0.2%.
4. Additives: Resin additives, such as curing agents, pigments, dyes, fillers, thixotropic agents, etc., when used, shall not detrimentally affect the performance of the product.
5. Elastomeric Gaskets: Gaskets shall be supplied by qualified gasket manufacturers and be suitable for the service intended.

C. Manufacture and Construction
   1. Pipes: Manufacture pipe by a process that will result in a dense, non-porous, corrosion-resistant, consistent composite structure.
   2. Joints: Unless otherwise specified, the pipe shall be field connected with fiberglass couplings that utilize elastomeric EPDM or REKA sealing gaskets as the sole means to maintain joint watertightness. The joints shall meet the performance requirements of ASTM D4161. Additionally, the joints shall be rated to a pressure of 80% of -14.7 psi as installed. Joints at tie-ins, when needed may utilize fiberglass, gasket-sealed closure couplings.
   3. Fittings: Flanges, elbows, reducers, tees, wyes, laterals, and other fittings shall be capable of withstanding all operating conditions when installed. They must be made and delivered from Manufaturer.All fittings and couplings shall be pressure rated for a minimum of 50 psi.
   4. End Coating: Protective spigot end resin coating shall be applied at the time of manufacture. CONTRACTOR shall similarly coat the ends of all field cut pipes if the wall of the pipe is completely de-aerated during the production process and glass and sand are not impregnated with 100% pure resin to form a wall that cannot be penetrated by water.
   5. Fiberglass pipe shall be as manufactured by: Hobas Pipe USA, Inc., or approved equal.
   6. For bury depths greater than 20 feet, CONTRACTOR shall comply with special trench construction requirements recommended by the manufacturer.

D. Dimensions:
   1. Diameters: The actual outside diameter of the pipe barrel shall be in accordance with ASTM D3262. The internal diameters of all pipes shall be as specified on the Contract Drawings for each pipe diameter.
   2. Lengths: Pipe shall be supplied in nominal lengths of 20 feet. Actual laying length shall be nominal +1, -4 inches. At least 90% of the total footage of each size and class of pipe, excluding special order lengths, shall be furnished in nominal length sections.
   3. Wall Thickness: The minimum wall thickness shall be the required design thickness for the laying conditions. Manufacturer shall provide information in writing to SD1 per the submittal requirements.
   4. End Squareness: Pipe ends shall be square to the pipe axis with a maximum tolerance of 1/4”.

E. Testing:
   1. Pipes: Pipes shall be manufactured and tested in accordance with ASTM D3262.
   2. Joints: Joints shall meet the requirements of ASTM D4161.
   3. Stiffness: As tested in accordance with ASTM D2412. Any fiberglass pipe run that exceeds 20 feet, but less than 30 feet, in depth to invert anywhere along the run length from one manhole or structure to a second manhole or structure shall be a minimum stiffness of 72 psi for the entire run.

F. Customer Inspection
   1. SD1 or other designated representative shall be entitled to inspect pipes at the factory or witness the pipe manufacturing.
   2. Manufacturers Notification to Customer: Should SD1 request to see specific pipes during any phase of the manufacturing process, the manufacture must provide SD1 with adequate advance notice of when and where the production of those pipes will take place.

G. Packaging, Handling, and Shipping shall be done in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

2.7 REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE (RCP)

A. Circular reinforced concrete pipe shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 76, Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain and Storm Pipe. Elliptical reinforced concrete pipe shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 507, Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain and Sewer Pipe.

B. Rubber and plastic joints, or approved equal, shall be the jointing method for RCP and shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 315 / ASTM C 443. Other methods of joining RCP will only be allowed upon explicit approval from SD1.

C. When RCP is used under pavement or driveways, a minimum of Class III RCP shall be required, or higher class as noted on drawings.

2.8 CORRUGATED METAL PIPE (CMP) (FOR STORM SEWERS ONLY)

A. Corrugated steel pipe shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M36. Corrosion protection shall be provided through an aluminized coating conforming to AASHTO M274. Aluminum alloy spiral pipe shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M196. Coating materials shall be evaluated on a per project basis. Asphalt coatings shall not be permitted for corrugated metal pipe.

B. Joints for CMP shall be made using coupling bands and gaskets meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 36 and AASHTO M 274.

2.9 HIGH-PERFORMANCE POLYPROPYLENE PIPE

A. For sanitary sewer applications, high-performance polypropylene pipe shall meet the requirements of ASTM F2736 for 12"-30" pipe, and ASTM F2764 for 30"-60" pipe.

B. For sanitary sewer applications, pipe shall be joined with an extended reinforced integral bell & double gasketed spigot to provide a watertight seal in accordance with ASTM D3212.

C. For storm sewer application, high-performance polypropylene pipe shall meet the requirements of ASTM F2881 and AASHTO M330.

D. For storm sewer application, pipe shall be joined with a extended reinforced integral bell & gasketed spigot in accordance with ASTM D32212.2.9

2.10 TRACER WIRE

A. All pressure pipe shall have marking tape 6" wide. Marking tape for the manhole shall be green with the words "Sanitary Sewer" installed approximately twelve (12) inches above the pipe and shall continue for the length of the pipe installation.

B. All pipe for sanitary force mains shall be installed with a twelve (12) gauge solid copper (PVC coated) tracing wire taped to the top of the pipe every five (5) feet. No tracing wire length shall exceed fifteen hundred (1500) feet between air release valves and/or discharge manhole, where system becomes gravity, without terminating in a curb stop box marked with "Sewer". Tracing wire must run continuously through air release valves and made accessible from ground level. Sanitary force mains that end in a discharge manhole, at which point system becomes gravity, shall terminate tracing wire in a curb stop box next to the discharge manhole. Curb stop boxes shall not be located in pavement areas. Splices in the tracing wire shall be kept to a minimum and approved by SD1. If splices are required, they shall be made with copper split bolt (Ilsco #1K-8 or approved equal) and taped with electrical tape. Tracer wire shall be tested to confirm it is functioning properly after installation.

2.11 PIPE COUPLINGS

A. For new pipe installation, transition between two differing pipe materials must be done at manhole terminations, unless another method is approved by SD1. For connections to existing sewers of differing pipe material, Frenco "flexible couplings" or equal shall be used.

B. For any other field cut connection, the pipe couplings shall be of a gasketed, sleeve-type with diameter to properly fit the pipe. Each coupling shall consist of one (1) stainless steel middle ring of thickness and length specified, two (2) stainless steel followers, two (2) rubber-compounded wedge section gaskets and sufficient track-head steel bolts to properly compress the gaskets. The couplings shall be assembled on the job in a manner to insure permanently tight joints under all reasonable conditions of expansion, contraction, shifting and settlement, unavoidable variations in trench gradient, etc. The coupling shall be Dresser, Style 38, as manufactured by Dresser Manufacturing Division, Bradford, PA, or equal.

2.12 WYE BRANCH FITTINGS AND LATERALS FOR NEW CONSTRUCTION

A. Tee or wye branch fittings shall be used for household or service connection lines to the sewer collector line. The fittings shall meet the requirements of the mainline pipe materials as specified herein. The wyes and tees shall be located as shown on the Contract Drawings or as directed by the ENGINEER. The wyes and tees shall be positioned as to require the least number of fittings per lateral connection. Regular wye connections shall be in accordance with Standard Drawing No. 120. Stack wye connections shall include vertical piping, elbows, wye, and concrete encasement in accordance with Standard Drawing No. 108. If a single sweep tee connection is used, the sweep must be in the direction of sanitary sewer main

B. Inserta Tee pipe fittings are permitted as an alternate lateral tap connection in lieu of wye fittings when main pipe nominal diameter is greater than 12” or on a case-by-case basis for new construction. Inserta Tee type shall be compatible for the pipe type be tapped. Contractor shall be responsible for supplying the proper Tee. Install Inserta Tees using procedures and equipment as referenced in the manufacturer’s written installation instructions and in accordance with standard drawing 102.

C. Lateral extensions shall be installed from the end of the regular or stack wye connection to the limit of easement or public right-of-way in accordance with Standard Drawing No. 120.

2.13 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING SEWERS

A. Connections to existing public sewers shall be made at the nearest wye or tee available on the public sewer. Connections to existing sewers where wyes or tees are not available shall be made by one of the following methods:
   1. Install a wye or tee branch fitting per the manufacturer’s recommendations or an approved method by SD1.
   2. Inserta Tee Pipe Fittings: Install Inserta Tees using procedures and equipment as referenced in the manufacturer’s written installation instructions and in accordance with standard drawings 102.
   3. Tapping Saddles: Tapping saddles shall only be used with the explicit approval of SD1 on a case-by-case basis. If approved install per manufacturer’s recommendations.

2.14 STORM LATERAL CONNECTIONS

A. Roof downspouts, footing or foundation drains, and sump pumps shall discharge in accordance with the local governing subdivision regulations. All storm lateral connections (downspouts, footing or foundation drains, sump pumps, etc) to the storm sewer shall be prohibited unless explicitly reviewed and approved by SD1 due to uncommon circumstances (i.e., inadequate discharge distances from foundations, narrow side yards, etc).

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Contractor shall refer to Section 02220 for all excavation, trench preparation, bedding and backfill requirements.

B. After being delivered alongside the trench, the pipe, fittings, and specials shall be carefully examined for cracks, soundness, or damage, or other defects while suspended above the trench before installation. No piece of pipe or fitting which is known to be defective shall be laid or placed in the lines. If any defective pipe or fitting shall be discovered after the pipe is laid, it shall be removed and replaced with a satisfactory pipe or fitting without additional charge. Before each piece of pipe is lowered into the trench, it shall be thoroughly cleaned out. Each piece of pipe shall be lowered safely and separately in the trench. In case a length of pipe is cut to fit in a line, it shall be so cut as to leave a smooth end at right angles to the longitudinal axis of the pipe.

C. The bell and spigot of the joint shall be thoroughly wire brushed and cleaned of dirt and foreign matter immediately prior to jointing. The contact surfaces shall be coated with the lubricant, primer or adhesive recommended by the manufacturer, and then the pipe shall be pushed together until the joint snaps distinctly in place. The pushing together of the pipe may be done by hand or by the use of a bar.

D. Place pipe to the grades and alignment indicated, runs of pipe between manholes shall be within 95% of the slope shown on the plans unless otherwise directed by the ENGINEER. Remove and relay pipes that are not laid correctly. Slope piping uniformly between elevations shown.

E. Trenches shall be kept dry during pipe laying. Before pipe laying is started, all water that may have collected in the trench shall be removed. Ensure that ground water level in trench is at least 12 inches below bottom of pipe before laying piping. Do not lay pipe in water. Maintain dry trench conditions until jointing and backfilling are complete and protect and keep clean water pipe interiors, fittings, and valves.

F. All pipe shall be laid starting at the lowest point and proceed towards the higher elevations, unless otherwise approved by ENGINEER. Place bell and spigot pipe so that bells face the direction of laying, unless otherwise approved by ENGINEER.

G. When laying of the pipe is stopped, the end of the pipe shall be securely plugged or capped. Plugging shall prevent the entry of animals, liquids, or persons into the pipe or the entrance or insertion of deleterious material.
   1. Install standard plugs into all bells at dead ends, tees, or crosses. Cap all spigot ends.

2. Fully secure and block all plugs and caps installed for pressure testing to withstand the specified test pressure.
3. Where plugging is required for phasing of the Work or for subsequent connection of piping, install watertight, permanent type plugs.

H. As required by SD1, pipe manufacturer for each pipe type used shall be present and instruct CONTRACTOR on proper installation technique per shop drawings and manufacturer's recommended procedures prior to the start of the Work.

I. Install piping as shown, specified, and as recommended by the manufacturer. If there is a conflict between manufacturer's recommendations and the Drawings or Specifications, request instructions from SD1 before proceeding.

J. Deflections at joints shall not exceed 75 percent of the amount allowed by the pipe manufacturer.

K. Field cut pipe, where required, with a machine specially designed for cutting piping. Make cuts carefully, without damage to pipe or lining, and with a smooth end at right angles to the axis of pipe. Cut ends on push-on joint shall be tapered and sharp edges filed off smooth. Flame cutting will not be allowed.

L. Touch up protective coatings in a satisfactory manner prior to backfilling. See pipe material section for specific requirements.

M. Place concrete pipe containing elliptical reinforcement with the minor axis of the reinforcement in a vertical position.

N. Laying Pipe and Service Laterals
1. Conform to manufacturer's instructions and requirements of the standards listed below, where applicable:
a. Ductile Iron Pipe: AWWA C600, AWWA C105.
b. Concrete Pipe: AWWA M9, Concrete Pipe Handbook.
c. Thermoplastic Pipe: ASTM D 2774.
d. ASCE Manual of Practice No. 37.

3.2 PIPE INSTALLATION – GENERAL

A. Excavation for Pipeline Trenches: Refer to Section 02220. Trenches in which pipes are to be laid shall be excavated to the depths shown on the Drawings or as specified by the ENGINEER. Minimum cover for all pipelines shall be 36 inches minimum cover as measured from top of pipe, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings or approved by the ENGINEER. Trench excavations may be inspected by ENGINEER prior to laying pipe. Notify SD1 48 hours in advance of all excavating, bedding, and pipe laying operations.

B. Jointing: The types of joints described herein shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

C. Separation of Sanitary Sewers and Potable Water Pipe Lines:
   1. Horizontal Separation:
      a. Wherever possible, existing, and proposed potable water mains and service lines, and sanitary and storm sewers and service lines shall be separated horizontally by a clear distance of not less than 10 feet.
      b. If local conditions preclude a clear horizontal separation of not less 10 feet, the installation will be permitted provided the potable water main is in a separate trench or on an undistributed earth shelf located on one side of the sewer and at an elevation, so the bottom of the potable water main is at least 18 inches above the top of the sewer.
      c. Exception:
         1) Where it is not possible to provide the minimum horizontal separation described above, the potable water main must be constructed of cement lined ductile iron slip-on or mechanical joint pipe complying with the public water supply design standards of the governing agency. Sewer must be constructed of epoxy lined ductile iron slip-on or mechanical joint pipe complying with SD1's requirements.
   2. Crossings:
      a. Provide a minimum vertical distance of 18 inches between the outsides of pipes.
      b. Center one full length section of potable water main over the sewer so that the sewer joints will be equidistant from the potable water main joints.
      c. Provide adequate structural support where a potable water main crosses under a sewer to maintain line and grade.
      d. Exceptions:
         1) See requirements in paragraph 3.2.C.1.c.(1) above.
         2) Concrete encase as directed by SD1.

D. Permanent slope anchors shall be installed on all pipe with slopes over twenty (20) percent. See the SD1's standard detail for Concrete Anchor Block. Consult with SD1 on spacing of the anchors.

E. Reaction Anchorage (Pressure Pipe Only):
   1. All tees, Y-branches, bends deflecting 11-1/4 degrees or more, and plugs which are installed in buried piping shall be provided with proprietary restrained joint systems for preventing movement of the pipe and joints caused by the internal test pressure.

F. Thrust Restraint
   1. Provide thrust restraint on pressure piping systems where shown and specified.

2. Thrust restraint for DIP shall be accomplished by means of restrained pipe joints.
3. Thrust restraints shall be designed for the axial thrust exerted by the system design pressures as specified by the Design ENGINEER.

G. Dewatering and Ground Water

1. Discharging of sediment laden groundwater or rainwater from excavations directly to watercourses or storm sewers is prohibited. Failure of the CONTRACTOR to comply with the requirements of this specification may result in SD1 issuing a stop work order or non-approval of pay estimates until the CONTRACTOR puts measures in place to comply with this specification. All costs associated with the stop work or non-approval of pay estimates shall be at the CONTRACTOR's sole expense.
2. Pipe trenches and excavations for appurtenances shall be kept free from water during trench bottom preparation, pipe laying and jointing, pipe embedment and building of appurtenances in an adequate and acceptable manner.
3. Where the trench or excavation bottom is mucky or otherwise unstable because of ground water, or where the ground water elevation is above the bottom of the trench or excavation, the ground water shall be lowered by means acceptable to the ENGINEER to the extent necessary to keep the trench or excavation free from water while the trench or excavation is in progress. The discharge of ground water from the trench or excavation area shall be by the methods specified below to natural drainage channels, gutters, drains, or storm sewers which will conduct the water away from the trench or excavation area. Means of diverting any surface water away from the trench or excavation area shall be taken and surface water prevented from entering the trench or excavation area.
4. Dewatering equipment shall be provided to remove and dispose of all surface water and groundwater entering excavations, trenches, or other parts of the work. Each excavation shall be kept dry during sub grade preparation and continually thereafter until the structure to be built, or the pipe to be installed therein, is com-pleted to the extent that no damage from hydrostatic pressure, flo-tation, or other cause will result.
5. All excavations for concrete structures or trenches which extend down to or below groundwater shall be dewatered by lowering and keeping the groundwater level beneath such excavations a minimum of 6 inches or more below the bottom of the excavation.
6. Surface water shall be diverted or otherwise prevented from entering excavations or trenches to the greatest extent possible without causing damage to adjacent property.
7. Groundwater and rainwater removed during dewatering shall be discharged onto undisturbed ground where vegetative cover exists or through sediment and erosion controls and allowed to flow overland to filter out any sediments before discharging to any drain, storm sewer, or watercourse specified above. No such flows are permitted onto exposed soils, stream banks, or other areas subject to erosion.

8. Where overland flow on existing undisturbed ground is not sufficient to adequately remove all sediment from dewatering operations prior to discharge to any drain, storm sewer, or watercourse, or other erosion control measure acceptable to SD1 or ENGINEER shall be used to remove the sediment from the water prior to discharge. The method of discharging ground water or rainwater from the trench or excavation area shall be such as to not create any erosion of existing ground.
9. All discharge locations shall be approved prior to construction by the ENGINEER and SD1.
10. CONTRACTOR shall take measures to prevent damage to properties, structures, sewers, and other utility installations and other work.
11. CONTRACTOR shall repair all damage, disruption, or interference resulting directly or indirectly from groundwater control system operations at no additional cost to SD1.
12. The CONTRACTOR shall maintain the components of the dewatering system and surface water erosion and sediment controls within the project site. Deficiencies identified during visual inspection by SD1, SD1's representatives, or the governing regulatory authority shall be remedied by the CONTRACTOR at no additional cost to SD1.
13. Dewatering system components shall be located where they will not interfere with construction activities adjacent to the work area.
14. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for the condition of any pipe or conduit which he may use for drainage purposes, and all such pipe or conduit shall be left clean and free of sediment.

H. Ground Water Barriers:
1. Where specified, continuity of bedding material shall be interrupted by low permeability groundwater barriers to impede passage of water through the bedding. Groundwater barriers for all pipelines shall be soil plugs of 3 feet in thickness, extending the full depth and width of the pipe bedding material in the trench, and spaced not more than 400 feet apart. The soil plugs shall be constructed from soil meeting ASTM D2487 classification GC, SC, CL, or ML, and compacted to 95 percent of maximum density at or near the optimum moisture content (ASTM D698).

I. Pipe Encasements:
1. Concrete Encasement
   a. Wherever pipe encasement is called for on the plans or ordered in by SD1, the CONTRACTOR shall construct the encasement as shown on the drawings or in accordance with SD1's standard drawings.
   b. Support the pipe sections on solid concrete blocks, being sure to keep the pipe sections on line and grade and then pour concrete, completely under each section, along each side and up to a point at least twelve (12) inches above the top of each section, making sure that all voids are filled. In lieu of blocks, the CONTRACTOR may use a bed of concrete, to initially support the pipe sections.

c. The minimum dimension of concrete under the pipe sections shall be six (6) inches and on each side of the sections shall be twelve (12) inches. This encasement shall be reinforced around the top and sides of the pipe as shown on the Contract Drawings for creek crossings and other locations. If the trench walls are nearly vertical from the bottom of the trench up to a point to which the encasement is to be poured, forms for forming the encasement may be omitted and the concrete poured to and against the trench walls. Where trench walls are not nearly vertical, proper forms shall be set for forming the encasement, unless otherwise called for by SD1. The space between the trench walls and any formed encasement shall be filled and compacted with approved pipe bedding or backfilling material.

d. Care shall be taken to assure that the pipe sections remain on line and grade during the placing of concrete and that the joints are not disturbed. Backfill shall not be placed for a minimum of six (6) hours after encasement is completed, unless otherwise approved by SD1.

e. Exercise care to avoid flotation when installing pipe in cast-in-place concrete.

2. Casing Pipe

a. Whenever casing pipe is called for on the plans, the CONTRACTOR shall install a casing pipe of the size and of the material called for on the plans by means of jacking, boring, or trenching.

b. When the casing pipe is to be installed under a highway or railroad, and at other locations specifically designated on the Drawings, the method of installation shall be jacking or boring as specified in Section 02400, unless trenching is specifically allowed.

1) For force mains inside casing pipe all pipe joints shall be restrained joint connections. Casing spacers shall be used to center the pipe in the casing. The annular space between the force main and casing pipe shall be completely filled with 500 psi or higher compressive strength grout.

2) For gravity pipe inside casing pipe, casing spacers shall be used to center the pipe within the casing. The annular space does not have to be filled.

c. Casing Spacers- Include in casing pipe. Centered/Restrained Casing spacers shall be installed to position the carrier pipe within the center of the casing pipe. The required spacing and installation shall be per the manufacturer's recommendation, except that for PVC carrier pipe, a minimum of 3 spacers shall be installed on each length of pipe with a maximum 6 feet spacing between spacers. All spacers shall be 316 stainless steel as manufactured by Cascade Waterworks MFG Co., Advance Products and Systems (APS) or other approved equal. Casing spacers shall also be provided with height field-adjustment capability for installation of gravity sewer on a constant slope.

d. Casing pipe end seals shall be installed at each end of the casing pipe and shall consist of a proper sized rubber seal and attached to the carrier

and casing pipe with stainless steel bands per the manufacturer's recommendation. Casing pipe end seals shall be manufactured by Cascade Waterworks MFG Co., Advanced Products and Systems (APS) or other approved equal.

J. Work Affecting Existing Piping
   1. Location of Existing Piping:
      a. Locations of existing piping shown should be considered approximate.
      b. CONTRACTOR shall determine the true location of existing piping to which connections are to be made, and location of other facilities which could be disturbed during earthwork operations, or which may be affected by CONTRACTOR'S Work in any way.
      c. Conform to applicable requirements of Division 1 pertaining to cutting and patching, and connections to existing facilities.
   2. Taking Existing Pipelines Out of Service:
      a. Do not take pipelines out of service unless specifically noted on the Drawings or approved by SD1.
   3. Work on Existing Pipelines:
      a. Cut or tap pipes as shown or required with machines specifically designed for this work.
      b. Install temporary plugs to prevent entry of mud, dirt, water, and debris.
      c. Provide all necessary adapters, fittings, pipe, and appurtenances required to complete the Work.

K. Install service laterals per SD1's standard details and per the requirements specified in this specification.

L. Bedding and backfilling of pipeline trenches shall be in accordance with the requirements set forth in Section 02220 and as shown on SD1's trench compaction detail.

M. Before final acceptance, the CONTRACTOR will be required to level all trenches or to bring the trench up to grade. The CONTRACTOR shall also remove from roadways, rights-of-way and/or private property all excess earth or other materials resulting from construction.

3.3 DUCTILE IRON PIPE INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Jointing Pipe:
   1. Ductile Iron Mechanical Joint Pipe:
      a. Wipe clean the socket, plain end and adjacent areas immediately before making joint. Make certain that cut ends are tapered and sharp edges are filed off smooth.
      b. Lubricate the plain ends and gasket with soapy water or an approved pipe lubricant, in accordance with AWWA C111, just prior to slipping the gasket onto the plain end of the joint assembly.

c. Place the gland on the plain end with the lip extension toward the plain end, followed by the gasket with the narrow edge of the gasket toward the plain end.
d. Insert the pipe into the socket and press the gasket firmly and evenly into the gasket recess. Keep the joint straight during assembly.
e. Push gland toward socket and center it around pipe with the gland lip against the gasket.
f. Insert bolts and hand tighten nuts.
g. Make deflection after joint assembly, if required, but prior to tightening bolts. Alternately tighten bolts 180 degrees apart to seat the gasket evenly. The bolt torque shall be as follows:

Pipe Size (inches)	Bolt Size (inches)	Range of Torque (ft-lbs)
3	5/8	45-60
4-24	3/4	75-90
30-36	1	100-120
42-48	1-1/4	120-150

2. Ductile Iron Push-On Joint Pipe:
   a. Prior to assembling the joints, the last 8 inches of the exterior surface of the spigot and the interior surface of the bell shall be thoroughly cleaned and all mud, debris, etc. removed and joint recesses wiped clean.
   b. Rubber gaskets shall be wiped clean and flexed until resilient. Refer to manufacturer's instructions for procedures to ensure gasket resiliency when assembling joints in cold weather.
   c. Insert gasket into joint recess and smooth out the entire circumference of the gasket to remove bulges and to prevent interference with the proper entry of the spigot of the entering pipe.
   d. Immediately prior to joint assembly, apply a thin film of approved lubricant to the surface of the gasket which will come in contact with the entering spigot end of pipe. CONTRACTOR may, at his option, apply a thin film of lubricant to the outside of the spigot of the entering pipe.
   e. For assembly, center spigot in the pipe bell and push pipe forward until it just makes contact with the rubber gasket. After gasket is compressed and before pipe is pushed or pulled all the way home, carefully check the gasket for proper position around the full circumference of the joint. Final assembly shall be made by forcing the spigot end of the entering pipe past the rubber gasket until it makes contact with the base of the bell. When more than a reasonable amount of force is required to assemble the joint, the spigot end of the pipe shall be removed to verify the proper positioning of the rubber gasket. Gaskets which have been scoured or otherwise damaged shall not be used.
   f. Maintain an adequate supply of gaskets and joint lubricant at the site at all times when pipe jointing operations are in progress.
3. Proprietary Joints:
   a. Pipe which utilizes proprietary joints such as Fastite, by American Cast Iron Pipe Company, Tyton by U.S. Pipe Incorporated, restrained joints,

or other such joints shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

B. Polyethylene Tube Wrap Installation

The polyethylene tube wrap shall be installed on ductile iron pipe in accordance with AWWA C105 and the following:

1. Pick up the pipe by a crane at the side of the trench using either a sling or pipe tongs and raise the pipe about three feet off the ground. Slip a section of the polyethylene tubing over the spigot send of the pipe and bunch up, accordion fashion, between the end of the pipe and the sling. The tubing should be cut to a length approximately 4 feet longer than the length of the pipe.
2. Lower the pipe into the trench, seat the spigot end in the bell of the adjacent installed pipe and then lower the pipe to the trench bottom. A shallow bell hole shall be provided in the trench bottom to facilitate the wrapping of the joint.
3. Make up the pipe joint in the normal fashion.
4. Remove the sling from the center of the pipe and hook into the bell cavity and raise the bell end 3 or 4 inches to permit the polyethylene tubing to be slipped along the full length of the barrel. Enough of the tubing should be left bunched up, accordion fashion, at each end of the pipe to overlap the adjoining pipe approximately 2 feet.
5. To make the overlap joint, pull the tubing over the bell of the pipe, fold around the adjacent spigot and wrap with approximately three (3) circumferential turns of the 2-inch-wide plastic adhesive tape to seal the tubing to the pipe.
6. The tubing on the adjacent pipe shall then be pulled over the first wrap on the pipe bell and sealed in place behind the bell using approximately three circumferential turns of the 2-inch plastic adhesive tape.
7. The resulting wrap on the barrel of the pipe will be loose, and it should be pulled snugly around the barrel of the pipe and the excess material folded over at the top and held in place by means of 6-inch strips of the 2-inch-wide plastic adhesive tape at intervals of approximately 3 feet along the pipe barrel.
8. Fittings, valves, hydrants, etc., shall be hand wrapped, using polyethylene film that is held in place with the plastic adhesive tape.
    a. Bends, reducers, and offsets can be wrapped with the polyethylene tubing in the same manner as pipe.
    b. Valves can be wrapped by bringing the tube wrap on the adjacent pipe over the bells or flanges of the valve and sealing with a flat sheet of the polyethylene passed under the valve bottom and brought up around the body to the stem and fastened in place with the adhesive tape.
    c. Hydrants can be wrapped with polyethylene tubing slipped over the hydrant to encase the hydrant from the lead-in valve to the ground level of the hydrant. To provide drainage of the hydrant, it is necessary to cut a small hole in the film and insert a short pipe nipple to drain the water to the soil outside the film wrap.

d. All fittings that require concrete backing should be completely wrapped prior to pouring the concrete backing block.

3.4 HDPE INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Pipe Joining
1. Joints between plain end pipes and fittings shall be made by butt fusion, and joints between the main and saddle branch fittings shall be made using saddle fusion using only procedures that are recommended by the pipe and fittings manufacturer.
2. Butt fusion shall be performed between pipe ends, or pipe ends and fitting outlets, of like outside diameter and wall thickness (SDR or DR). Butt fusion jointing between like diameters, but unlike wall thickness, shall not be permitted. Transitions between unlike wall thicknesses shall be made with a transition nipple (a short length of the heavier wall pipe with one end machined to the lighter wall) or by mechanical means.
3. Heat-joining of HDPE pipe shall conform to applicable portions of AWWA C-906.
4. HDPE pipe and fittings shall be joined together or to other materials by means of flanged connections (flange adapters and back-up rings) or mechanical couplings designed for joining HDPE pipe or for joining HDPE pipe to another material. Mechanical couplings shall be fully pressure-rated and fully thrust restrained such that when installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, a longitudinal load applied to the mechanical coupling will cause the pipe to yield before the mechanical coupling disjoins. External joint restraints shall be used in lieu of fully restrained mechanical couplings.

B. Installation
1. Installation shall be in accordance with ASTM D 2321, manufacturer's recommendations, and this specification. All necessary precautions shall be taken to ensure a safe working environment in accordance with all applicable safety codes and standards.
2. Mechanical joints and flange connections shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedure. Flange faces shall be centered and aligned to each other before assembling and tightening bolts. In no case shall the flanged bolts be used to draw the flanges into alignment. Bolt threads shall be lubricated, and flat washers shall be fitted under the flange nuts. Bolts shall be evenly tightened according to the tightening pattern and torque step recommendations of the manufacturer. At least one (1) hour after initial assembly, flange connections shall be re-tightened following the tightening pattern and torque step recommendations of the manufacturer. The final tightening torque shall be 100 ft.-lbs. or as recommended by the manufacturer.
3. Pipe shall be laid on grade and on a stable foundation in accordance with Section 02220.

4. When lifting with slings, only wide fabric choker slings shall be used to lift, move, or lower pipe and fittings. Wire rope or chain shall not be used.
5. CONTRACTOR shall be liable to correct any pipe installed off line or grade (whether by horizontal directional drilling or other means).

3.5 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) GRAVITY PIPE INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Push-on Joints
   1. Bevel all field-cut pipe, remove all burrs and provide a reference mark the correct distance from the pipe end.
   2. Clean the pipe end and the bell thoroughly before making the joint. Insert the O-ring gasket, making certain it is properly oriented. Lubricate the spigot well with an approved lubricant; do not lubricate the bell or O-ring. Insert the spigot end of the pipe carefully into the bell until the reference mark on the spigot is flush with the bell.

3.6 FIBERGLASS PIPE INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Pipe Handling: Use textile slings, other suitable materials, or a forklift. Use of chains or cables is not permitted.

B. Jointing:
   1. Clean ends of pipe and coupling components.
   2. Apply joint lubricant to pipe ends and elastomeric seals of coupling. Use only lubricants approved by the pipe manufacturer.
   3. Use suitable equipment and end protection to push or pull the pipes together.
   4. Do not exceed forces recommended by the manufacturer for coupling pipe.
   5. Join pipes in straight alignment then deflect to required angle. Do not allow the deflection angle to exceed the deflection permitted by the manufacturer.

3.7 SANITARY SEWER TESTING REQUIREMENTS

A. General:
   1. Test all piping.
   2. All piping shall be tested prior to post-construction CCTV operations.
   3. Notify SD1 at least 48 hours in advance of testing.
   4. Conduct all tests in the presence of SD1.
   5. Remove or protect any pipeline-mounted devices which may be damaged by the test pressure.
   6. Provide all apparatus and services required for testing, including but not limited to, the following:
      a. Test pumps, bypass pumps, hoses, calibrated gauges, meters, test containers, valves, and fittings.
      b. Temporary bulkheads, bracing, blocking and thrust restraints.
   7. Provide air if an air test is required and power if pumping is required.

8. CONTRACTOR shall provide fluid required for testing.

B. Force Mains Test Schedule:
   1. The required hydrostatic test pressures shall be as specified by the Design ENGINEER and approved by SD1.
   2. Unless otherwise specified, the required hydrostatic test pressures are at the lowest elevation of the pipeline.

C. Pressure Test Procedure for Force Mains:
   1. Complete backfill and compaction of entire pipe before testing, unless otherwise required or approved by ENGINEER.
   2. Fill section to be tested slowly with water and expel all air. Install corporation cocks, if necessary, to remove all air.
   3. Apply specified test pressure for two hours and observe pressure gage. Check carefully for leaks while test pressure is being maintained.
   4. A successful test shall be defined as zero drop in the specified test pressure during the two-hour testing period.

D. Displacement of Pipe
   1. The sewer pipe sections may be checked by SD1 to determine if any displacement of the pipe sections from alignment and grade have occurred as each portion of the sewer is completed between manhole locations. When the test is required by SD1, it shall be as follows:
      a. Flashing a light beam by means of a strong flashlight or reflecting sunlight through the portion of the sewer between manhole locations or by utilizing a laser beam.
      b. When viewed from the opposite end of the portion of the sewer from the light location, the light beam should be full throughout the sections, but not less than two-thirds full under any circumstances. There shall be no "dips" in the grade of the pipe invert.
      c. If the pipe sections show any misalignment, displacement or any other defects in the sections or joints, the CONTRACTOR shall remedy the defect to the satisfaction of SD1.
      d. This test may be done after the pipe sections have been laid, the joints completed, and the bedding completed to twelve (12) inches above the pipe sections, or after completion of the sewer and all backfilling has been undertaken or both.

E. Deflection of Pipe
   1. A deflection test shall be performed on all gravity sanitary sewers using flexible pipe. The test shall be conducted after the final backfill has been in place at least thirty (30) days. No pipe shall exceed a deflection of five percent (5%). The deflection test is to be run by using a rigid mandrel, or equal means approved by SD1, and shall have a diameter equal to ninety-five percent (95%) of the inside diameter of the pipe, including the pipe manufacturer’s

tolerances. The test shall be performed without mechanical pulling devices. All tests must be witnessed and approved by a representative of SD1.

F. Air Test for Gravity Sewers 42" and Smaller
   1. The CONTRACTOR shall test the tightness of the pipe sections, joints, and appurtenances of all gravity sewers by means of the low-pressure air test.
   2. No tests shall be made until the backfill is consolidated over the pipe and all service lines in the section to be tested have been connected and plugged.
   3. The low-pressure air test shall be conducted in accordance with procedures outlined in UNIBELL Specification UNI B-6. If the section of sewer being tested is below the elevation of ground water in the trench, the test pressure shall be 0.5 psi for each foot of ground water above the invert of the pipe.
   4. All tests must be witnessed and approved by a representative of SD1.
   5. Any leaks determined from the air test shall be fixed by the CONTRACTOR using an SD1 approved method.
   6. The minimum air test pressure for all gravity sewers shall be 4 psi.

G. Individual Pipe Joint Testing for Gravity Sewers 48" and Greater.
   1. The CONTRACTOR shall test each individual joint of the gravity sewers using the following procedure:
      a. Center the joint tester over the joint. Using the manufacturers approved testing apprartus and other recommendations, Inflate the outer element filling the center of the joint tester cavity with water or air, dependent upon test used, until it flows evenly from the bleed off valve, which removes air from the outer cavity. The bleed off valve shall be located at the top of the joint tester assembly. Close the bleed –off valve and pressurize the cavity to 3.5 to 5.5 psig depending on groundwater back pressure. Allow pressure to stabilize for 10 to 15 seconds and turn off pressure source. If pressure holds or drops less than 1 psi for 1 minute the joint is acceptable. The pressure gage used shall read in one (1) psi increments.

3.8 STORM SEWER TESTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Pipe shall be fully backfilled and compacted at least 30 days prior to testing.

B. Deflection: Under normal circumstances, the CONTRACTOR shall test approximately 20% of all flexible storm sewer piping, as determined and at locations directed by SD1, by use of a calibrated mandrel or other device/method approved by SD1, to ensure that no pipe deflection has occurred greater than five (5) percent of the inside diameter of the pipe. If, however, SD1 determines additional deflection testing is required based on the condition of the system or other circumstances, SD1 reserves the right to require such testing at no additional cost to SD1. The CONTRACTOR shall test the entire length of the sewer installed from structure to structure. Any pipe section exhibiting greater than 5 percent deflection shall be repaired in a manner approved and acceptable to SD1 and retested, at no additional

cost to SD1. If the pipe fails a second deflection test, the pipe shall be replaced and retested at no additional cost to SD1.

C. Displacement: Storm sewer pipe sections may be checked by SD1 to determine if any displacement of the pipe sections from alignment and grade has occurred as each portion of the sewer is completed between structure locations. When the test is performed, it shall be as follows:
   1. Flashing a light beam by means of a strong flashlight or reflecting sunlight through the portion of the sewer between structure locations or by utilizing a laser beam.
   2. When viewed from the opposite end of the portion of the sewer from the light location, the light beam should be full throughout the sections, but not less than two-thirds full under any circumstances. There shall be no "dips" in the grade of the pipe invert.
   3. If the pipe sections show any misalignment, displacement or any other defects in the sections or joints, the CONTRACTOR shall remedy the defect, at the CONTRACTOR'S sole cost, to the satisfaction of SD1.

3.9 REPAIR OF FAILED PIPE SECTIONS

A. If a pipe section failed testing as outlined in Paragraphs 3.7 & 3.8 herein. Contractor shall repair the failed pipe sections as follows:
   1. Contact SD1 24 hours prior to making any repairs to failed pipe sections. SD1 shall be present during the entire duration of time repairs are being made to failed sections of pipe.
   2. The CONTRACTOR shall remove and replace, at no extra cost to SD1 all sections of pipe which fail any of the tests specified in this section in accordance with the following procedures:
      a. Excavate failed sections of pipe in accordance with Section 02220.
      b. Cut out and/or remove failed sections and relay new pipe beginning at nearest joint.
      c. Close pipe with pipe coupling per manufacturer's recommendation and approval of SD1.
   3. The CONTRACTOR shall provide all material, labor, and equipment necessary to remove and replace the failed pipe section.
   4. Retest the replaced sewer sections to meet the applicable requirements listed in Paragraphs 3.7 & 3.8 herein.

3.10 PIPE ABANDONMENT

A. Pipe abandonment in non-paved roadway:
   1. Pipe abandonment under non-paved roadways shall be as outlined in SD1 Standard Detail No. 107 (SD-107). Ends of pipe shall be filled with minimum of 1' of concrete.

B. Pipe abandonment in paved roadway:
   1. Pipe abandonment under paved roadways shall consist of completely filling the designated pipes with controlled density fill (CDF), grout or other approved materials. Appreciable deposits of debris shall be removed from other pipes prior to placement of CDF, grout, or other approved materials. Pipes under roadways shall be filled completely

C. On Pipe abandonment in for manholes that remain, re-work bench to eliminate invert.

3.11 CLEANING FOR SEWERS

A. Cleaning:
   1. Thoroughly clean all piping and flush in a manner approved by ENGINEER, prior to placing in service.

3.12 CLEAN-UP

A. Upon completion of the installation of the piping and appurtenances, the CONTRACTOR shall remove all debris and surplus construction materials resulting from the `work. The CONTRACTOR shall grade the ground along each side of pipe trenches in a uniform and neat manner leaving the construction area in a shape as near as possible to the original ground line. Refer to Section 02900, Landscaping, for restoration.

++ END OF SECTION ++

SECTION 05540

CASTINGS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Scope:
   1. CONTRACTOR shall provide all labor, materials, equipment, and incidentals as shown, specified and required to furnish castings.
   2. Castings include metal items that are not a part of the miscellaneous metal fabrications or metal systems in other Sections of these Specifications.

B. Castings shall be for the following types of construction:
   1. Manholes.
   2. Catch basins.
   3. Valve Boxes.

C. Related Sections:
   1. Section 02606, Sanitary & Storm Structures.
   2. Section 05501, Miscellaneous Metal Fabrications.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards: Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.
   1. ASTM A 48, Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings.

B. Shop Assembly:
   1. Preassemble items in the shop to the greatest extent possible, so as to minimize field splicing and assembly of units at the site. Disassemble units only to the extent necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit for approval the following:
   1. Fabrication and erection of all casting assemblies. Include plans, elevations, and details of sections and connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.
      a. Include setting drawings for location and installation of castings and anchorage devices.
   2. Copies of manufacturer's specifications, load tables, dimension diagrams, anchor details and installation instructions.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Gray Iron Castings: ASTM A 48, Class 30A.

B. Manhole Frames with Water-tight Covers:
   1. Neenah Foundry Co., Model R-1916-F or approved equal
   2. Bolt frame to manhole cone section with 5/8-inch stainless steel expansion anchors.
   3. Other Manhole Frames and Covers will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

C. Manhole Frames with Solid Covers:
   1. Neenah Foundry Co., Model R-1642, East Jordan, Model 1045, or approved equal.
   2. Bolt frame to manhole cone section with 5/8-inch stainless steel expansion anchors.
   3. Other Manhole Frames and Covers will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

D. Standard Inlets and Yard Drains:
   1. Grating:
      a. Neenah Foundry Co., Model R-4859-C or approved equal.
      b. East Jordan No. 5110 Type M2 or approved equal.

E. Standard Curb Inlets
   1. Grate and Casting:
      a. East Jordan 7350 for Single Inlets
      b. East Jordan 7355 for Double Inlets
   2. Driveway and Mountable Grate and Castings:
      a. East Jordan 7390 for Single Inlets
      b. East Jordan 7391 for Double Inlets

F. Area Inlet Catch Basin Frames and Gratings:
   1. Frames:
      a. Neenah Foundry Co., Model R-4899 or approved equal.
   2. Grating:
      a. Neenah Foundry Co., Model R-4884-A or approved equal.

G. Lamp hole Frames with Covers (for cleanouts):
   1. Non-Roadway: Neenah Foundry Co., Model R-1976.
   2. Sidewalks and paved areas: Sewer cleanout lid assembly, vestal lid rmc-18-1, SN# 32-032, 32 lbs.
   3. Or equal.

2.2 DESIGN AND FABRICATION

A. Design round frames and covers to prevent rocking and rattling under traffic.

B. Fabricate castings true to pattern so that component parts fit together.

C. Identification Markings:
   1. Provide markings on all manhole lids.
   2. All manhole lids shall be provided with the words “SANITARY SEWER” across the center of the lid for sanitary manholes and “STORM SEWER” for storm sewer manholes.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Follow manufacturer's printed instructions and approved Shop Drawings.

B. Set castings accurately to required location, alignment, and elevation, plumb, level, true and free of rack, measured from established lines and levels. Brace temporarily or anchor temporarily in formwork.

+ + END OF SECTION + +

ANDY BESHEAR
GOVERNOR

REBECCA W. GOODMAN
SECRETARY

ENERGY AND ENVIRONMENT CABINET
DEPARTMENT FOR ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

ANTHONY R. HATTON
COMMISSIONER

300 SOWER BOULEVARD
FRANKFORT, KENTUCKY 40601

April 5, 2023

Danny Peake
Kentucky Transportation Cabinet (KYTC)
200 Mero St
Frankfort, KY 40622

Re: §401 Water Quality Certification
Letter of Permission No.: WQCLOP2023-035-7
KY 536 - Kenton Co
KY-536 Widening Project
AI No.: 5885; Activity ID: APE20230001
KYTC Item No.: 6-162
USACE ID No.: LRL-2023-00155-cdb
Banklick Creek and UTs to Banklick Creek
Kenton County, Kentucky

Dear Mr. Peake:

Pursuant to Section 401 of the Clean Water Act (CWA) and 40 CFR 121.7(c), the Commonwealth of Kentucky certifies it has reasonable assurances that applicable water quality standards under Kentucky Administrative Regulations Title 401, Chapter 10, established pursuant to Sections 301, 302, 303, 304, 306, and 307 of the CWA, will not be violated by the above referenced project provided that the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers authorizes the activity under a federal license or permit, and the attached conditions are met. An individual Water Quality Certification is not necessary for this activity provided that this project has satisfies the Transportation Letter of Permission from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (Letter of Permission for Transportation Projects, Corps ID No. LRL-2006-259, issued October 03, 2007 and revised October 28, 2010 and September 11, 2020) and all conditions of the attached Water Quality Certification - Letter of Permission Authorizing Transportation Projects are met. If construction does not commence within five years of the date of this letter, this certification will become void.

This letter transmits to you a copy of our Water Quality Certification (WQC) for the Letter of Permission Authorizing Transportation Projects for the Kentucky Transportation Cabinet – KY-536 Widening Project in Kenton County, Kentucky, in accordance with plans included in the "Application for Permit to Construct Across or Along a Stream and/or Water Quality Certification" received 02/13/2023, Pre-Filing Meeting Request received 02/20/2023, application package received 02/13/2023, Certification Request received 04/04/2023, and additional information received on 04/03/2023, including impacts to 6,536 linear feet of ephemeral stream, 125 linear feet of intermittent stream, and 2,413 linear feet of perennial stream and 0.18 acres of wetland. Compensatory mitigation will be accomplished through purchasing 3,247 stream AMUs and 0.4 wetland AMUs from an approved mitigation bank or purchasing 3,893 stream AMUs and 0.4

wetland AMUs from an approved in-lieu fee program. A receipt of purchase must be submitted to the Kentucky 401 Water Quality Certification Section before construction begins.

Although an Individual WQC is not needed, other permits from the Division of Water may be required. If the project will disturb one acre or more of land, or is part of a larger common plan of development or sale that will ultimately disturb one acre or more of land, a Kentucky Pollution Discharge Elimination System (KPDES) stormwater permit shall be required from the Surface Water Permits Branch. This permit requires the development of a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP). The SWPPP must include erosion prevention and sediment control measures. Contact: Surface Water Permits Branch (SWPB) Support (502-564-3410 or SWPBSupport@ky.gov). If the project needs to develop a Groundwater Protection Plan (GPP), impacts a Wellhead Protection Areas (WHPAs) or Sinkhole contact the Watershed Management Brach (502-564-3410).

All future correspondence on this project must reference **AI No. 5885**. Please contact Wesley Harrod by phone at 502-782-6589 or email at Wesley.Harrod@ky.gov if you have any questions.

Sincerely,

Samantha Vogeler

Samantha Vogeler, Supervisor
Water Quality Certification Section
Kentucky Division of Water

SV:WH
Attachment

cc: Adam Michels, KYTC: Frankfort (via email: Adam.Michels@ky.gov)
Andrew Logsdon, KYTC: Frankfort (via email: Andrew.Logsdon@ky.gov)
Dave Harmon, KYTC: Frankfort (via email: Dave.Harmon@ky.gov)
Crystal Byrd, USACE: Louisville District (via email: Crystal.D.Byrd@usace.army.mil)
Lee Andrews, USFWS: Frankfort (via email: kentuckyes@fws.gov)
Brian Storz, Licking River Basin Coordinator (via email: brian.storz@ky.gov)
Matt Gross, Florence Regional Field Office (via email: matthew.gross@ky.gov)
Megan Herod, Copperhead Environmental Consulting (via email: mherod@copperheadconsulting.com)

Kentucky Transportation Cabinet

Highway District 6

And

_____(2), Construction

Kentucky Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
Permit KYR10
Best Management Practices (BMP) plan

Groundwater protection plan

For Highway Construction Activities

For

KY 536 from Williamswoods To KY 17

Project: PCN ## -
Item 06-162.40

KyTC BMP Plan for Project PCN ## -

Project information

Note – (1) = Design (2) = Construction (3) = Contractor

1. Owner – Kentucky Transportation Cabinet, District 6

2. Resident Engineer: (2)

3. Contractor name: (2)
   Address: (2)

   Phone number: (2)
   Contact: (2)
   Contractors agent responsible for compliance with the KPDES permit requirements (3):

4. Project Control Number (2)

5. Route (Address) KY 536 from Williamswoods to KY 17

6. Latitude/Longitude (project mid-point) dd/mm/ss, dd/mm/ss 38^56'23" north, 84^34'33" west

7. County (project mid-point) Kenton County

8. Project start date (date work will begin): (2)

9. Projected completion date: (2)

KyTC BMP Plan for Project PCN ## - ####

A. Site description:

1. Nature of Construction Activity (from letting project description) Complete Reconstruction

2. Order of major soil disturbing activities (2) and (3)

3. Projected volume of material to be moved 428,430 Cubic Yards

4. Estimate of total project area (acres) 68 Acres

5. Estimate of area to be disturbed (acres) 68 Acres

6. Post construction runoff coefficient will be included in the project drainage folder. Persons needing information pertaining to the runoff coefficient will contact the resident engineer to request this information. 0.5

7. Data describing existing soil condition (2)

8. Data describing existing discharge water quality (if any) (2)

9. Receiving water name, Banklick Creek

10. TMDLs and Pollutants of Concern in Receiving Waters: (1 DEA)

11. Site map – Project layout sheet plus the erosion control sheets in the project plans that depict Disturbed Drainage Areas (DDAs) and related information. These sheets depict the existing project conditions with areas delineated by DDA (drainage area bounded by watershed breaks and right of way limits), the storm water discharge locations (either as a point discharge or as overland flow) and the areas that drain to each discharge point. These plans define the limits of areas to be disturbed and the location of control measures. Controls will be either site specific as designated by the designer or will be annotated by the contractor and resident engineer before disturbance commences. The project layout sheet shows the surface waters and wetlands.

12. Potential sources of pollutants:

The primary source of pollutants is solids that are mobilized during storm events. Other sources of pollutants include oil/fuel/grease from servicing and operating construction equipment, concrete washout water, sanitary wastes and trash/debris. (3)

B. Sediment and Erosion Control Measures:

1. Plans for highway construction projects will include erosion control sheets that depict Disturbed Drainage Areas (DDAs) and related information. These plan sheets will show the existing project conditions with areas delineated by DDA within the right of way limits, the discharge points and the areas that drain to each discharge point. Project managers and designers will analyze the DDAs and identify Best Management Practices (BMPs) that are site specific. The balance of the BMPs for the project will be listed in the bid documents for selection and use by the contractor on the project with approval by the resident engineer.

   Projects that do not have DDAs annotated on the erosion control sheets will employ the same concepts for development and managing BMP plans.

2. Following award of the contract, the contractor and resident engineer will annotate the erosion control sheets showing location and type of BMPs for each of the DDAs that will be disturbed at the outset of the project. This annotation will be accompanied by an order of work that reflects the order or sequence of major soil moving activities. The remaining DDAs are to be designated as “Do Not Disturb” until the contractor and resident engineer prepare the plan for BMPs to be employed. The initial BMP’s shall be for the first phase (generally Clearing and Grubbing) and shall be modified as needed as the project changes phases. The BMP Plan will be modified to reflect disturbance in additional DDA’s as the work progresses. <u>All DDA’s will have adequate BMP’s in place before being disturbed.</u>

3. As DDAs are prepared for construction, the following will be addressed for the project as a whole or for each DDA as appropriate:

   - Construction Access – This is the first land-disturbing activity. As soon as construction begins, bare areas will be stabilized with gravel and temporary mulch and/or vegetation.
   - At the beginning of the project, all DDAs for the project will be inspected for areas that are a source of storm water pollutants. Areas that are a source of pollutants will receive appropriate cover or BMPs to arrest the introduction of pollutants into storm water. Areas that have not been opened by the contractor will be inspected periodically (once per month) to determine if there is a need to employ BMPs to keep pollutants from entering storm water.

- Clearing and Grubbing – The following BMP's will be considered and used where appropriate.
  - Leaving areas undisturbed when possible.
  - Silt basins to provide silt volume for large areas.
  - Silt Traps Type A for small areas.
  - Silt Traps Type C in front of existing and drop inlets which are to be saved
  - Diversion ditches to catch sheet runoff and carry it to basins or traps or to divert it around areas to be disturbed.
  - Brush and/or other barriers to slow and/or divert runoff.
  - Silt fences to catch sheet runoff on short slopes. For longer slopes, multiple rows of silt fence may be considered.
  - Temporary Mulch for areas which are not feasible for the fore mentioned types of protections.
  - Non-standard or innovative methods.
- Cut & Fill and placement of drainage structures - The BMP Plan will be modified to show additional BMP's such as:
  - Silt Traps Type B in ditches and/or drainways as they are completed
  - Silt Traps Type C in front of pipes after they are placed
  - Channel Lining
  - Erosion Control Blanket
  - Temporary mulch and/or seeding for areas where construction activities will be ceased for 21 days or more.
  - Non-standard or innovative methods
- Profile and X-Section in place – The BMP Plan will be modified to show elimination of BMP's which had to be removed and the addition of new BMP's as the roadway was shaped. Probably changes include:
  - Silt Trap Type A, Brush and/or other barriers, Temporary Mulch, and any other BMP which had to be removed for final grading to take place.
  - Additional Silt Traps Type B and Type C to be placed as final drainage patterns are put in place.
  - Additional Channel Lining and/or Erosion Control Blanket.
  - Temporary Mulch for areas where Permanent Seeding and Protection cannot be done within 21 days.
  - Special BMP's such as Karst Policy
- Finish Work (Paving, Seeding, Protect, etc.) – A final BMP Plan will result from modifications during this phase of construction. Probably changes include:
  - Removal of Silt Traps Type B from ditches and drainways if they are protected with other BMP's which are sufficient to control erosion, i.e. Erosion Control Blanket or Permanent Seeding and Protection on moderate grades.

- Permanent Seeding and Protection
- Placing Sod
- Planting trees and/or shrubs where they are included in the project

➢ BMP's including Storm Water Management Devices such as velocity dissipation devices and Karst policy BMP's to be installed during construction to control the pollutants in storm water discharges that will occur after construction has been completed are : N/A

C. Other Control Measures

1. No solid materials, including building materials, shall be discharged to waters of the commonwealth, except as authorized by a Section 404 permit.

2. Waste Materials

All waste materials that may leach pollutants (paint and paint containers, caulk tubes, oil/grease containers, liquids of any kind, soluble materials, etc.) will be collected and stored in appropriate covered waste containers. Waste containers shall be removed from the project site on a sufficiently frequent basis as to not allow wastes to become a source of pollution. All personnel will be instructed regarding the correct procedure for waste disposal. Wastes will be disposed in accordance with appropriate regulations. Notices stating these practices will be posted in the office.

3. Hazardous Waste

All hazardous waste materials will be managed and disposed of in the manner specified by local or state regulation. The contractor shall notify the Resident Engineer if there any hazardous wastes being generated at the project site and how these wastes are being managed. Site personnel will be instructed with regard to proper storage and handling of hazardous wastes when required. The Transportation Cabinet will file for generator, registration when appropriate, with the Division of Waste Management and advise the contractor regarding waste management requirements.

4. Spill Prevention

The following material management practices will be used to reduce the risk of spills or other exposure of materials and substances to the weather and/or runoff.

➢ **Good Housekeeping:**

The following good housekeeping practices will be followed onsite during the construction project.

- An effort will be made to store only enough product required to do the job
- All materials stored onsite will be stored in a neat, orderly manner in their appropriate containers and, if possible, under a roof or other enclosure
- Products will be kept in their original containers with the original manufacturer's label
- Substances will not be mixed with one another unless recommended by the manufacturer
- Whenever possible, all of the product will be used up before disposing of the container
- Manufacturers' recommendations for proper use and disposal will be followed
- The site contractor will inspect daily to ensure proper use and disposal of materials onsite

➢ **Hazardous Products:**

These practices will be used to reduce the risks associated with any and all hazardous materials.

- Products will be kept in original containers unless they are not resealable
- Original labels and material safety data sheets (MSDS) will be reviewed and retained
- Contractor will follow procedures recommended by the manufacturer when handling hazardous materials
- If surplus product must be disposed of, manufacturers' or state/local recommended methods for proper disposal will be followed

The following product-specific practices will be followed onsite:

➢ **Petroleum Products:**

Vehicles and equipment that are fueled and maintained on site will be monitored for leaks, and receive regular preventative maintenance to reduce the chance of leakage. Petroleum products onsite will be stored in tightly sealed containers, which are clearly labeled and will be protected from exposure to weather.

The contractor shall prepare an Oil Pollution Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure plan when the project that involves the storage of petroleum products in 55 gallon or larger containers with a total combined storage capacity of 1,320 gallons. This is a requirement of 40 CFR 112.

This project (will / will not) (3) have over 1,320 gallons of petroleum products with a total capacity, sum of all containers 55 gallon capacity and larger.

- **Fertilizers:**

Fertilizers will be applied at rates prescribed by the contract, standard specifications or as directed by the resident engineer. Once applied, fertilizer will be covered with mulch or blankets or worked into the soil to limit exposure to storm water. Storage will be in a covered shed. The contents of any partially used bags of fertilizer will be transferred to a sealable plastic bin to avoid spills.

- **Paints:**

All containers will be tightly sealed and stored indoors or under roof when not being used. Excess paint or paint wash water will not be discharged to the drainage or storm sewer system but will be properly disposed of according to manufacturers' instructions or state and local regulations.

- **Concrete Truck Washout:**

Concrete truck mixers and chutes will not be washed on pavement, near storm drain inlets, or within 75 feet of any ditch, stream, wetland, lake, or sinkhole. Where possible, excess concrete and wash water will be discharged to areas prepared for pouring new concrete, flat areas to be paved that are away from ditches or drainage system features, or other locations that will not drain off site. Where this approach is not possible, a shallow earthen wash basin will be excavated away from ditches to receive the wash water

- **Spill Control Practices**

In addition to the good housekeeping and material management practices discussed in the previous sections of this plan, the following practices will be followed for spill prevention and cleanup**:**

- Manufacturers' recommended methods for spill cleanup will be clearly posted. All personnel will be made aware of procedures and the location of the information and cleanup supplies.
- Materials and equipment necessary for spill cleanup will be kept in the material storage area. Equipment and materials will include as appropriate, brooms, dust pans, mops, rags, gloves, oil absorbents, sand, sawdust, and plastic and metal trash containers.
- All spills will be cleaned up immediately after discovery.
- The spill area will be kept well ventilated and personnel will wear appropriate protective clothing to prevent injury from contract with a hazardous substance.

- Spills of toxic or hazardous material will be reported to the appropriate state/local agency as required by KRS 224 and applicable federal law.
- The spill prevention plan will be adjusted as needed to prevent spills from reoccurring and improve spill response and cleanup.
- Spills of products will be cleaned up promptly. Wastes from spill clean up will be disposed in accordance with appropriate regulations.

D. Other State and Local Plans

This BMP plan shall include any requirements specified in sediment and erosion control plans, storm water management plans or permits that have been approved by other state or local officials. Upon submittal of the NOI, other requirements for surface water protection are incorporated by reference into and are enforceable under this permit (even if they are not specifically included in this BMP plan). This provision does not apply to master or comprehensive plans, non-enforceable guidelines or technical guidance documents that are not identified in a specific plan or permit issued for the construction site by state or local officials.

E. Maintenance

1. The BMP plan shall include a clear description of the maintenance procedures necessary to keep the control measures in good and effective operating condition.

- Maintenance of BMPs during construction shall be a result of weekly and post rain event inspections with action being taken by the contractor to correct deficiencies.

- Post Construction maintenance will be a function of normal highway maintenance operations. Following final project acceptance by the cabinet, district highway crews will be responsible for identification and correction of deficiencies regarding ground cover and cleaning of storm water BMPs. The project manager shall identify any BMPs that will be for the purpose of post construction storm water management with specific guidance for any non-routine maintenance.

F. Inspections

Inspection and maintenance practices that will be used to maintain erosion and sediment controls:

- All erosion prevention and sediment control measures will be inspected at least once each week and following any rain of one-half inch or more.
- Inspections will be conducted by individuals that have received KyTC Grade Level II training or other qualification as prescribed by the cabinet that includes instruction concerning sediment and erosion control.
- Inspection reports will be written, signed, dated, and kept on file.
- Areas at final grade will be seeded and mulched within 14 days.
- Areas that are not at final grade where construction has ceased for a period of 21 days or longer and soil stock piles shall receive temporary mulch no later than 14 days from the last construction activity in that area.
- All measures will be maintained in good working order; if a repair is necessary, it will be initiated within 24 hours of being reported.
- Built-up sediment will be removed from behind the silt fence before it has reached halfway up the height of the fence.
- Silt fences will be inspected for bypassing, overtopping, undercutting, depth of sediment, tears, and to ensure attachment to secure posts.
- Sediment basins will be inspected for depth of sediment, and built-up sediment will be removed when it reaches 70 percent of the design capacity and at the end of the job.
- Diversion dikes and berms will be inspected and any breaches promptly repaired. Areas that are eroding or scouring will be repaired and re-seeded / mulched as needed.
- Temporary and permanent seeding and mulching will be inspected for bare spots, washouts, and healthy growth. Bare or eroded areas will be repaired as needed.
- All material storage and equipment servicing areas that involve the management of bulk liquids, fuels, and bulk solids will be inspected weekly for conditions that represent a release or possible release of pollutants to the environment.

G. Non – Storm Water discharges

It is expected that non-storm water discharges may occur from the site during the construction period. Examples of non-storm water discharges include:

- Water from water line flushings.
- Water form cleaning concrete trucks and equipment.
- Pavement wash waters (where no spills or leaks of toxic or hazardous materials have occurred).

- Uncontaminated groundwater and rain water (from dewatering during excavation).

All non-storm water discharges will be directed to the sediment basin or to a filter fence enclosure in a flat vegetated infiltration area or be filtered via another approved commercial product.

H. Groundwater Protection Plan (3)

This plan serves as the groundwater protection plan as required by 401 KAR 5:037.

- Contractors statement: (3)

The following activities, as enumerated by 401 KAR 5:037 Section 2 that require the preparation and implementation of a groundwater protection plan, will or may be may be conducted as part of this construction project:

_____ 2. (e) land treatment or land disposal of a pollutant;

_____ 2. (f) Storing, …, or related handling of hazardous waste, solid waste or special waste, …, in tanks, drums, or other containers, or in piles, (This does not include wastes managed in a container placed for collection and removal of municipal solid waste for disposal off site);

_____ 2. (g) …. Handling of materials in bulk quantities (equal or greater than 55 gallons or 100 pounds net dry weight transported held in an individual container) that, if released to the environment, would be a pollutant;

_____ 2. (j) Storing or related handling of road oils, dust suppressants, …., at a central location;

_____ 2. (k) Application or related handling of road oils, dust suppressants or deicing materials, (does not include use of chloride-based deicing materials applied to roads or parking lots);

_____ 2. (m) Installation, construction, operation, or abandonment of wells, bore holes, or core holes, (this does not include bore holes for the purpose of explosive demolition);

Or, check the following only if there are no qualifying activities

_____ There are no activities for this project as listed in 401 KAR 5:037 Section 2 that require the preparation and implementation of a groundwater protection plan.

KyTC BMP Plan for Project PCN ## - ####

The contractor is responsible for the preparation of a plan that addresses the

401 KAR 5:037 Section 3. (3) Elements of site specific groundwater protection plan:

(a) General information about this project is covered in the Project information;
(b) Activities that require a groundwater protection plan have been identified above;
(c) Practices that will protect groundwater from pollution are addressed in section C. Other control measures.
(d) Implementation schedule – all practices required to prevent pollution of groundwater are to be in place prior to conducting the activity;
(e) Training is required as a part of the ground water protection plan. All employees of the contractor, sub-contractor and resident engineer personnel will be trained to understand the nature and requirements of this plan as they pertain to their job function(s). Training will be accomplished within one week of employment and annually thereafter. A record of training will be maintained by the contractor with a copy provide to the resident engineer.
(f) Areas of the project and groundwater plan activities will be inspected as part of the weekly sediment and erosion control inspections
(g) Certification (see signature page.)

KyTC BMP Plan for Project PCN ## -

Contractor and Resident Engineer Plan certification

The contractor that is responsible for implementing this BMP plan is identified in the Project Information section of this plan.

The following certification applies to all parties that are signatory to this BMP plan:

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations. Further, this plan complies with the requirements of 401 KAR 5:037. By this certification, the undersigned state that the individuals signing the plan have reviewed the terms of the plan and will implement its provisions as they pertain to ground water protection.

Resident Engineer and Contractor Certification:

(2) Resident Engineer signature

Signed _____title_____, _____
Typed or printed name[2] signature

(3) Signed _____title_____, _____
Typed or printed name[1] signature

1. Contractors Note: to be signed by a person who is the owner, a responsible corporate officer, a general partner or the proprietor or a person designated to have the authority to sign reports by such a person in accordance with 401 KAR 5:060 Section 9. This delegation shall be in writing to: Manager, KPDES Branch, Division of Water, 14 Reilly Road, Frankfort Kentucky 40601. Reference the Project Control Number (PCN) and KPDES number when one has been issued.

2. KyTC note: to be signed by the Chief District Engineer or a person designated to have the authority to sign reports by such a person (usually the resident engineer) in accordance with 401 KAR 5:060 Section 9. This delegation shall be in writing to: Manager, KPDES Branch, Division of Water, 14 Reilly Road, Frankfort Kentucky 40601 Reference the Project Control Number (PCN) and KPDES number when one has been issued.

Sub-Contractor Certification

The following sub-contractor shall be made aware of the BMP plan and responsible for implementation of BMPs identified in this plan as follows:

Subcontractor

Name:
Address:
Address:

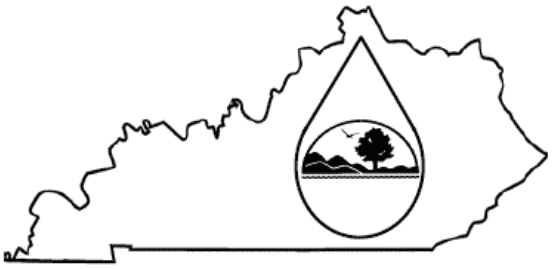
Phone:

The part of BMP plan this subcontractor is responsible to implement is:

I certify under penalty of law that I understand the terms and conditions of the general Kentucky Pollutant Discharge Elimination System permit that authorizes the storm water discharges, the BMP plan that has been developed to manage the quality of water to be discharged as a result of storm events associated with the construction site activity and management of non-storm water pollutant sources identified as part of this certification.

Signed _____title_____, _____
Typed or printed name[1] signature

1. Sub Contractor Note: to be signed by a person who is the owner, a responsible corporate officer, a general partner or the proprietor or a person designated to have the authority to sign reports by such a person in accordance with 401 KAR 5:060 Section 9. This delegation shall be in writing to: Manager, KPDES Branch, Division of Water, 14 Reilly Road, Frankfort Kentucky 40601. Reference the Project Control Number (PCN) and KPDES number when one has been issued.



KENTUCKY POLLUTION DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM (KPDES)

Notice of Intent (NOI) for coverage of Storm Water Discharges Associated with Other Facilities Under the KPDES Storm Water General Permit KYR000000

Click here for eNOI-KYR00 Instructions (https://eec.ky.gov/Environmental-Protection/Water/PermitCert/KPDES/Documents/KYR00eNO

Wastewater Discharge Permits (https://eec.ky.gov/Environmental-Protection/Water/PermitCert/KPDES/Pages/default.aspx)

(*) indicates a required field; (✓) indicates a field may be required based on user input or is an optionally required field

Agency Interest ID:	KPDES Permit ID:
Agency Interest ID	KPDES Permit ID

SECTION I-PURPOSE OF NOI

This NOI is for:(*) New Coverage

SECTION II-FACILITY OPERATOR INFORMATION

First Name:(*)	MI:	Last Name:(*)	Company Name:(*)
Robert	A	Yeager	Kentucky Transportation Cabinet

Status:(*)	Address:(*)	City:(*)	State:(*)
	421 Buttermilk Pike	Covington	Kentucky

Zip Code:(*)	E-Mail Address:(*)	Business Phone Number:(*)	Alternate Phone Number:
41017	Nick.Reis@ky.gov	8593412700	###-###-####

SECTION III-FACILITY/SITE LOCATION INFORMATION

Name of Facility:(*)	Physical Address:(*)
KY 17 from Williamswoods to KY 17	1692 Shaw Road

City:(*)	State:(*)	Zip Code:(*)
Independence	Kentucky	41051

County:(*)	Primary Receiving Water:(*)	Latitude (Decimal Degrees, NAD83):(*)	Longitude (Decimal Degrees, NAD83):(*)
Kenton	Banklick Creek Receiving Stream (click here for list) (Controls/ReceivingStream.htm)	38.931264 DMS to DD Converter (https://www.fcc.gov/media/radio/dms-decimal)	-84.555437

SECTION IV – FACILITY/SITE ACTIVITY INFORMATION

SIC Code:(*)	Primary Business Function:(*)	# of Outfalls:(*)
1611 - Highway and Street Construction	Roadway Construction	22

Industrial Activity Conducted:(*)
Transportation

Areas Contacted by Storm Water:(*)

Roadway ditches

Facility Category:(*)

Stormwater only

SECTION V – OUTFALL INFORMATION

Identifier:(*)	Water Discharged:(*)
2	Stormwater only
Latitude (Decimal Degrees, NAD83):(*)	Longitude (Decimal Degrees, NAD83):(*)
38.937634	-84.574649
DMS to DD Converter (https://www.fcc.gov/media/radio/dms-decimal)	

Surface Description of Area Drained:(*)

New roadway

Potential Pollutants:(*)

silt

Provide Name of Receiving Water (click here for a list (Controls/ReceivingStream.htm)) or Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) to which the outfall discharges.

Name of Receiving Water:(*)	Name of MS4:(*)
Banklick Creek	

Identifier:(*)	Water Discharged:(*)
3	Stormwater only
Latitude (Decimal Degrees, NAD83):(*)	Longitude (Decimal Degrees, NAD83):(*)
38.938406	-84.572748
DMS to DD Converter (https://www.fcc.gov/media/radio/dms-decimal)	

Surface Description of Area Drained:(*)

new roadway

Potential Pollutants:(*)

silt

Provide Name of Receiving Water (click here for a list (Controls/ReceivingStream.htm)) or Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) to which the outfall discharges.

Name of Receiving Water:(*)	Name of MS4:(*)
Banklick Creek	

Identifier:(*)	Water Discharged:(*)
5	Stormwater only
Latitude (Decimal Degrees, NAD83):(*)	Longitude (Decimal Degrees, NAD83):(*)
38.936358	-84.571929
DMS to DD Converter (https://www.fcc.gov/media/radio/dms-decimal)	

Surface Description of Area Drained:(*)

new roadway

Potential Pollutants:(*)

silt

Provide Name of Receiving Water (click here for a list (Controls/ReceivingStream.htm)) or Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) to which the outfall discharges.

Name of Receiving Water:(*)	Name of MS4:(*)
Banklick Creek	

Identifier:(*)	Water Discharged:(*)
7	Stormwater only
Latitude (Decimal Degrees, NAD83):(*)	Longitude (Decimal Degrees, NAD83):(*)
38.93771	-84.570162
DMS to DD Converter (https://www.fcc.gov/media/radio/dms-decimal)	

Surface Description of Area Drained:(*)

new roadway

Potential Pollutants:(*)

silt

Provide Name of Receiving Water (click here for a list (Controls/ReceivingStream.htm)) or Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) to which the outfall discharges.

Name of Receiving Water:(*)	Name of MS4:(*)
Banklick Creek	

Identifier:(*)	Water Discharged:(*)
8	Stormwater only
Latitude (Decimal Degrees, NAD83):(*)	Longitude (Decimal Degrees, NAD83):(*)
38.936543	-84.567811
DMS to DD Converter (https://www.fcc.gov/media/radio/dms-decimal)	

Surface Description of Area Drained:(*)

new roadway

Potential Pollutants:(*)

silt

Provide Name of Receiving Water (click here for a list (Controls/ReceivingStream.htm)) or Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) to which the outfall discharges.

Name of Receiving Water:(*)	Name of MS4:(*)
Banklick Creek	

Identifier:(*)	Water Discharged:(*)
9	Stormwater only
Latitude (Decimal Degrees, NAD83):(*)	Longitude (Decimal Degrees, NAD83):(*)
38.936318	-84.567811
DMS to DD Converter (https://www.fcc.gov/media/radio/dms-decimal)	

Surface Description of Area Drained:(*)

new roadway

Potential Pollutants:(*)

silt

Provide Name of Receiving Water (click here for a list (Controls/ReceivingStream.htm)) or Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) to which the outfall discharges.

Name of Receiving Water:(*)	Name of MS4:(*)
Banklick Creek	

Identifier:(*)	Water Discharged:(*)
11	Stormwater only
Latitude (Decimal Degrees, NAD83):(*)	Longitude (Decimal Degrees, NAD83):(*)
38.935478	-84.565721
DMS to DD Converter (https://www.fcc.gov/media/radio/dms-decimal)	

Surface Description of Area Drained:(*)

new roadway

Potential Pollutants:(*)

silt

Provide Name of Receiving Water (click here for a list (Controls/ReceivingStream.htm)) or Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) to which the outfall discharges.

Name of Receiving Water:(*)	Name of MS4:(*)
Banklick Creek	

Identifier:(*)	Water Discharged:(*)
12	Stormwater only
Latitude (Decimal Degrees, NAD83):(*)	Longitude (Decimal Degrees, NAD83):(*)
38.935478	-84.562989
DMS to DD Converter (https://www.fcc.gov/media/radio/dms-decimal)	

Surface Description of Area Drained:(*)

new roadway

Potential Pollutants:(*)

silt

Provide Name of Receiving Water (click here for a list (Controls/ReceivingStream.htm)) or Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) to which the outfall discharges.

Name of Receiving Water:(*)	Name of MS4:(*)
Banklick Creek	

Identifier:(*)	Water Discharged:(*)
14	Stormwater only
Latitude (Decimal Degrees, NAD83):(*)	Longitude (Decimal Degrees, NAD83):(*)
38.932230	-84.561987
DMS to DD Converter (https://www.fcc.gov/media/radio/dms-decimal)	

Surface Description of Area Drained:(*)

new roadway

Potential Pollutants:(*)

silt

Provide Name of Receiving Water (click here for a list (Controls/ReceivingStream.htm)) or Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) to which the outfall discharges.

Name of Receiving Water:(*)	Name of MS4:(*)
Banklick Creek	

Identifier:(*)	Water Discharged:(*)
15	Stormwater only

Latitude (Decimal Degrees, NAD83):(*)	Longitude (Decimal Degrees, NAD83):(*)
38.933532	-84.559855

DMS to DD Converter (https://www.fcc.gov/media/radio/dms-decimal)

Surface Description of Area Drained:(*)

new roadway

Potential Pollutants:(*)

silt

Provide Name of Receiving Water (click here for a list (Controls/ReceivingStream.htm)) or Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) to which the outfall discharges.

Name of Receiving Water:(*)	Name of MS4:(*)
Banklick Creek	

Identifier:(*)	Water Discharged:(*)
19	Stormwater only

Latitude (Decimal Degrees, NAD83):(*)	Longitude (Decimal Degrees, NAD83):(*)
38.931264	-84.555437

DMS to DD Converter (https://www.fcc.gov/media/radio/dms-decimal)

Surface Description of Area Drained:(*)

new roadway

Potential Pollutants:(*)

silt

Provide Name of Receiving Water (click here for a list (Controls/ReceivingStream.htm)) or Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) to which the outfall discharges.

Name of Receiving Water:(*)	Name of MS4:(*)
Banklick Creek	

Identifier:(*)	Water Discharged:(*)
20	Stormwater only

Latitude (Decimal Degrees, NAD83):(*)	Longitude (Decimal Degrees, NAD83):(*)
38.929142	-84.555120

DMS to DD Converter (https://www.fcc.gov/media/radio/dms-decimal)

Surface Description of Area Drained:(*)
new roadway

Potential Pollutants:(*)
silt

Provide Name of Receiving Water (click here for a list (Controls/ReceivingStream.htm)) or Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) to which the outfall discharges.

Name of Receiving Water:(*)	Name of MS4:(*)
Banklick Creek	

Identifier:(*)	Water Discharged:(*)
21	Stormwater only
Latitude (Decimal Degrees, NAD83):(*)	Longitude (Decimal Degrees, NAD83):(*)
38.928409	-84.554664

DMS to DD Converter (https://www.fcc.gov/media/radio/dms-decimal)

Surface Description of Area Drained:(*)
new roadway

Potential Pollutants:(*)
silt

Provide Name of Receiving Water (click here for a list (Controls/ReceivingStream.htm)) or Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) to which the outfall discharges.

Name of Receiving Water:(*)	Name of MS4:(*)
Banklick Creek	

Identifier:(*)	Water Discharged:(*)
22	Stormwater only
Latitude (Decimal Degrees, NAD83):(*)	Longitude (Decimal Degrees, NAD83):(*)
38.927841	-84.554125

DMS to DD Converter (https://www.fcc.gov/media/radio/dms-decimal)

Surface Description of Area Drained:(*)
new roadway

Potential Pollutants:(*)
silt

Provide Name of Receiving Water (click here for a list (Controls/ReceivingStream.htm)) or Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) to which the outfall discharges.

Name of Receiving Water:(*)	Name of MS4:(*)
Banklick Creek	

Identifier:(*)	Water Discharged:(*)
23	Stormwater only
Latitude (Decimal Degrees, NAD83):(*)	Longitude (Decimal Degrees, NAD83):(*)
38.910223	-84.553437

DMS to DD Converter (https://www.fcc.gov/media/radio/dms-decimal)

Surface Description of Area Drained:(*)

new roadway

Potential Pollutants:(*)

silt

Provide Name of Receiving Water (click here for a list (Controls/ReceivingStream.htm)) or Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) to which the outfall discharges.

Name of Receiving Water:(*)

Banklick Creek

Name of MS4:(*)

Identifier:(*)

25

Water Discharged:(*)

Stormwater only

Latitude (Decimal Degrees, NAD83):(*)

38.926708

DMS to DD Converter (https://www.fcc.gov/media/radio/dms-decimal)

Longitude (Decimal Degrees, NAD83):(*)

-84.550479

Surface Description of Area Drained:(*)

new roadway

Potential Pollutants:(*)

silt

Provide Name of Receiving Water (click here for a list (Controls/ReceivingStream.htm)) or Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) to which the outfall discharges.

Name of Receiving Water:(*)

Banklick Creek

Name of MS4:(*)

Identifier:(*)

26

Water Discharged:(*)

Stormwater only

Latitude (Decimal Degrees, NAD83):(*)

38.925623

DMS to DD Converter (https://www.fcc.gov/media/radio/dms-decimal)

Longitude (Decimal Degrees, NAD83):(*)

-84.549893

Surface Description of Area Drained:(*)

new roadway

Potential Pollutants:(*)

silt

Provide Name of Receiving Water (click here for a list (Controls/ReceivingStream.htm)) or Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) to which the outfall discharges.

Name of Receiving Water:(*)

Banklick Creek

Name of MS4:(*)

Identifier:(*)

27

Water Discharged:(*)

Stormwater only

Latitude (Decimal Degrees, NAD83):(*)

Longitude (Decimal Degrees, NAD83):(*)

38.928186
DMS to DD Converter (https://www.fcc.gov/media/radio/dms-decimal)

-84.547797

Surface Description of Area Drained:(*)
new roadway

Potential Pollutants:(*)
silt

Provide Name of Receiving Water (click here for a list (Controls/ReceivingStream.htm)) or Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) to which the outfall discharges.

Name of Receiving Water:(*)
Banklick Creek

Name of MS4:(*)

Identifier:(*)
30

Water Discharged:(*)
Stormwater only

Latitude (Decimal Degrees, NAD83):(*)
38.928180
DMS to DD Converter (https://www.fcc.gov/media/radio/dms-decimal)

Longitude (Decimal Degrees, NAD83):(*)
-84.544636

Surface Description of Area Drained:(*)
new roadway

Potential Pollutants:(*)
silt

Provide Name of Receiving Water (click here for a list (Controls/ReceivingStream.htm)) or Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) to which the outfall discharges.

Name of Receiving Water:(*)
Banklick Creek

Name of MS4:(*)

Identifier:(*)
31

Water Discharged:(*)
Stormwater only

Latitude (Decimal Degrees, NAD83):(*)
38.928180
DMS to DD Converter (https://www.fcc.gov/media/radio/dms-decimal)

Longitude (Decimal Degrees, NAD83):(*)
-84.544459

Surface Description of Area Drained:(*)
new roadway

Potential Pollutants:(*)
silt

Provide Name of Receiving Water (click here for a list (Controls/ReceivingStream.htm)) or Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) to which the outfall discharges.

Name of Receiving Water:(*)
Banklick Creek

Name of MS4:(*)

Identifier:(*)
32

Water Discharged:(*)
Stormwater only

Latitude (Decimal Degrees, NAD83):(*)
38.927968
DMS to DD Converter (https://www.fcc.gov/media/radio/dms-decimal)

Longitude (Decimal Degrees, NAD83):(*)
-84.542257

Surface Description of Area Drained:(*)
new roadway

Potential Pollutants:(*)
silt

Provide Name of Receiving Water (click here for a list (Controls/ReceivingStream.htm)) or Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) to which the outfall discharges.

Name of Receiving Water:(*)
Banklick Creek

Name of MS4:(*)

Identifier:(*)
33

Water Discharged:(*)
Stormwater only

Latitude (Decimal Degrees, NAD83):(*)
38.927541
DMS to DD Converter (https://www.fcc.gov/media/radio/dms-decimal)

Longitude (Decimal Degrees, NAD83):(*)
-84.542486

Surface Description of Area Drained:(*)
new roadway

Potential Pollutants:(*)
silt

Provide Name of Receiving Water (click here for a list (Controls/ReceivingStream.htm)) or Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) to which the outfall discharges.

Name of Receiving Water:(*)
Banklick Creek

Name of MS4:(*)

SECTION VI - DISCHARGE MONITORING REPORTS (DMRs) CONTACT INFORMATION

KPDES permit holders are required to submit DMRs electronically to the Division of Water on a regular schedule (as defined by the KPDES permit). Information in this section serves to specifically identify the name and contact information of the DMR official.

First Name:(*)
Tyler

Middle Initial:
A

Last Name:(*)
Johnson

Address:(*)
421 Buttermilk Pike

City:(*)
Covington

State:(*)
Kentucky

Zip Code:(*)
41017

E-Mail Address:(*)
tyler.johnson@ky.gov

Business Phone Number:(*)
859-341-2700

Alternate Phone Number:
###-###-####

SECTION VII– NOI PREPARER INFORMATION

First Name:(*)
Tyler

Middle Initial:
A

Last Name:(*)
Johnson

Company Name:(*)
KYTC

Address:(*)
421 Buttermilk Pike

City:(*)
Covington

State:(*)
Kentucky

Zip Code:(*)
41017

E-Mail Address:(*)	Business Phone Number:(*)	Alternate Phone Number:
tyler.Johnson@ky.gov	859-341-2700	###-###-####

SECTION VIII – ATTACHMENTS

Location Map:(*)	Upload file
Other File(s):	Upload file

SECTION IX – CERTIFICATION

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Signature:(*)	First Name:(*)	Last Name:(*)	Title:(*)
Signature	First Name	Last Name	Title

Phone Number:(*)	E-Mail Address:(*)	Signature Date(*)
###-###-####	e-mail	MM/DD/YYYY

Click to Save Values for Future Retrieval | Click to Submit to EEC

SPECIAL NOTE

Filing of eNOI for KPDES Construction Stormwater Permit

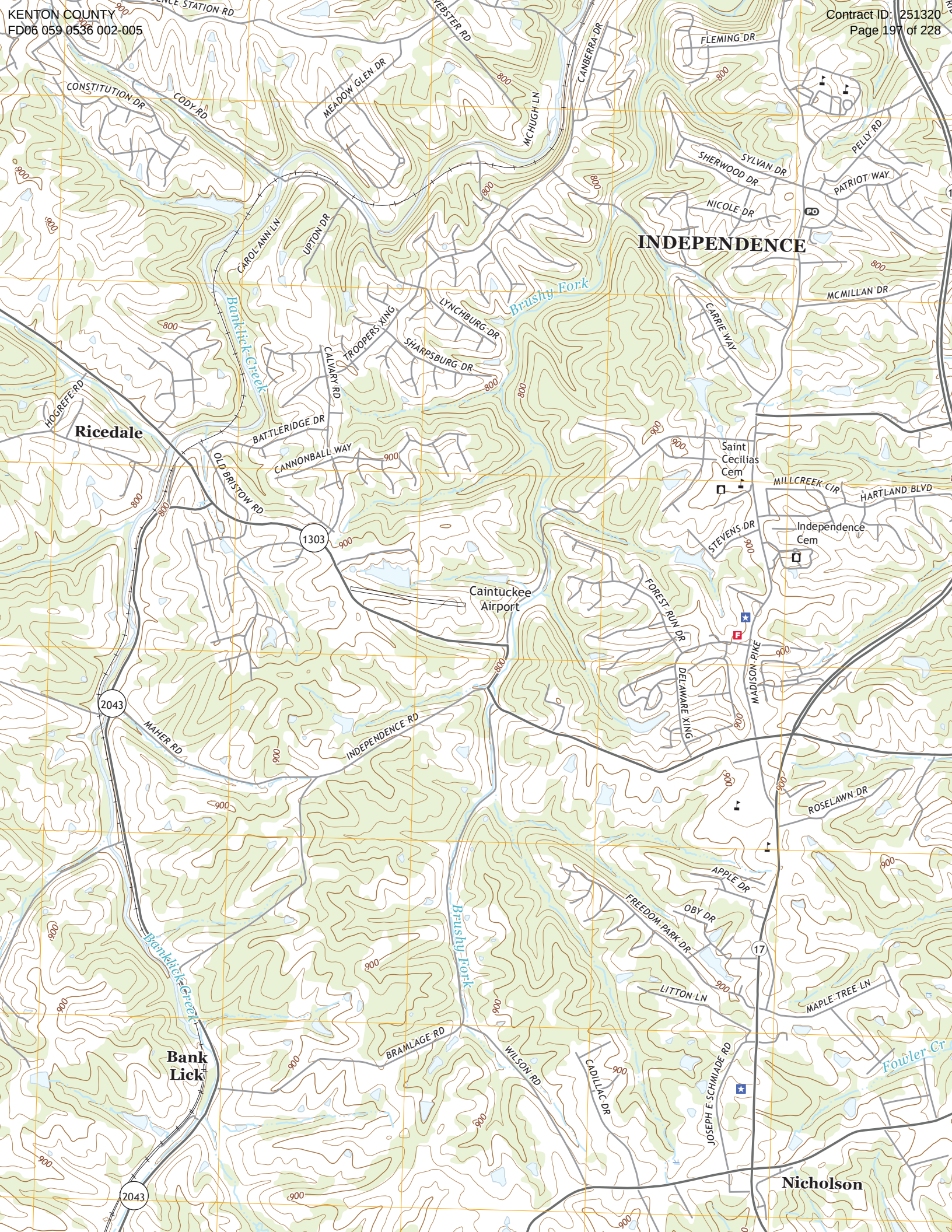
County: Kenton
Item No.: 6-162.40

Route: KY 536
KDOW Submittal ID: 516176
5b97ef4c-7728-42cf-b56a-92847f046809

Project Description: KY 536 from Williamswoods to KY 17

A Notice of Intent for obtaining coverage under the Kentucky Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (KPDES) General Permit for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction Activities (KYR10) has been drafted, copy of which is attached. Upon award, the Contractor will be identified in Section III of the form as the "Building Contractor" and it will be submitted for approval to the Kentucky Division of Water. The Contractor shall be responsible for advancing the work in a manner that is compliant with all applicable and appropriate KYTC specifications for sediment and erosion control as well as meeting the requirements of the KYR10 permit and the KDOW.

If there are any questions regarding this note, please contact Danny Peake, Director, Division of Environmental Analysis, TCOB, 200 Mero Street, Frankfort, KY 40622, Phone: (502) 564-7250.


INDEPENDENCE
Ricedale
Bank Lick
Nicholson
Caintuckee Airport
Saint Cecilias Cem
Independence Cem
Brushy Fork
Bankhick Creek
Fowler Cr
1303
2043
17
FLEMING DR
MEADOW GLEN DR
MCHUGH LN
CANBERRA DR
CONSTITUTION DR
CODY RD
SHERWOOD DR
SYLVAN DR
PELLY RD
PATRIOT WAY
NICOLE DR
MCMILLAN DR
CAROL ANN LN
UPTON DR
LYNCHBURG DR
TROOPERS XING
SHARPSBURG DR
CALVARY RD
CARRIE WAY
HOGREFE RD
BATTLERIDGE DR
CANNONBALL WAY
OLD BRISTOW RD
MILLCREEK CIR
HARTLAND BLVD
STEVENS DR
FOREST RUN DR
DELAWARE XING
MADISON PIKE
ROSELAWN DR
MAHER RD
INDEPENDENCE RD
APPLE DR
OBY DR
FREEDOM PARK DR
LITTON LN
MAPLE TREE LN
BRAMLAGE RD
WILSON RD
CADILLAC DR
JOSEPH E SCHMIADE RD

KENTUCKY TRANSPORTATION CABINET
COMMUNICATING ALL PROMISES (CAP)

Item No. **6 - 162.4** **County:** **Kenton** **Route:** **536** **Project Manager:** **MIKE BEZOLD**

6/30/25

CAP #	Date of Promise	Promise made to:	Location of Promise:	CAP Description
1	10/17/24	Rico Properties	Parcel 123F	Any Damage to the private driveway on this parcel will be the responsibility of the Contractor to repair

GUARDRAIL DELIVERY VERIFICATION SHEET

Contract Id: _____ **Contractor: _____**

Section Engineer: _____ **District & County: _____**

DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY LEAVING PROJECT	QTY RECEIVED@BB YARD
GUARDRAIL (Includes End treatments & crash cushions)	LF	_____	_____
STEEL POSTS	EACH	_____	_____
STEEL BLOCKS	EACH	_____	_____
WOOD OFFSET BLOCKS	EACH	_____	_____
BACK UP PLATES	EACH	_____	_____
CRASH CUSHION	EACH	_____	_____
NUTS, BOLTS, WASHERS	BAG/BCKT	_____	_____
DAMAGED RAIL TO MAINT. FACILITY	LF	_____	_____
DAMAGED POSTS TO MAINT. FACILITY	EACH	_____	_____

****Required Signatures before Leaving Project Site***

Printed Section Engineer's Representative_____ & Date_____

Signature Section Engineer's Representative_____& Date_____

Printed Contractor's Representative_____& Date_____

Signature Contractor's Representative_____& Date_____

****Required Signatures after Arrival at Bailey Bridge Yard (All material on truck must be counted & the quantity received column completed before signatures)***

Printed Bailey Bridge Yard Representative_____ & Date_____

Signature Bailey Bridge Yard Representative_____& Date_____

Printed Contractor's Representative_____& Date_____

Signature Contractor's Representative_____& Date_____

**Payment for the bid item remove guardrail will be based upon the quantities shown in the Bailey Bridge Yard received column. Payment will not be made for guardrail removal until the guardrail verification sheets are electronically submitted to the Section Engineer by the Bailey Bridge Yard Representative.

Completed Form Submitted to Section Engineer Date: _____ By: _____

PART II

SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARD DRAWINGS

STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

Any reference in the plans or proposal to previous editions of the *Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction* and *Standard Drawings* are superseded by *Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, Edition of 2019* and *Standard Drawings, Edition of 2020.*

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

The contractor shall use the Supplemental Specifications that are effective at the time of letting. The Supplemental Specifications can be found at the following link:
http://transportation.ky.gov/Construction/Pages/Kentucky-Standard-Specifications.aspx

1I

SPECIAL NOTE FOR PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS

This Special Note will apply when indicated on the plans or in the proposal.

1.0 DESCRIPTION. Furnish, install, operate, and maintain variable message signs at the locations shown on the plans or designated by the Engineer. Remove and retain possession of variable message signs when they are no longer needed on the project.

2.0 MATERIALS.

2.1 General. Use LED Variable Message Signs Class I, II, or III, as appropriate, from the Department's List of Approved Materials.

Unclassified signs may be submitted for approval by the Engineer. The Engineer may require a daytime and nighttime demonstration. The Engineer will make a final decision within 30 days after all required information is received.

2.2 Sign and Controls. All signs must:

1) Provide 3-line messages with each line being 8 characters long and at least 18 inches tall. Each character comprises 35 pixels.
2) Provide at least 40 preprogrammed messages available for use at any time. Provide for quick and easy change of the displayed message; editing of the message; and additions of new messages.
3) Provide a controller consisting of:
   a) Keyboard or keypad.
   b) Readout that mimics the actual sign display. (When LCD or LCD type readout is used, include backlighting and heating or otherwise arrange for viewing in cold temperatures.)
   c) Non-volatile memory or suitable memory with battery backup for storing pre-programmed messages.
   d) Logic circuitry to control the sequence of messages and flash rate.
4) Provide a serial interface that is capable of supporting complete remote control ability through land line and cellular telephone operation. Include communication software capable of immediately updating the message, providing complete sign status, and allowing message library queries and updates.
5) Allow a single person easily to raise the sign to a satisfactory height above the pavement during use, and lower the sign during travel.
6) Be Highway Orange on all exterior surfaces of the trailer, supports, and controller cabinet.
7) Provide operation in ambient temperatures from -30 to + 120 degrees Fahrenheit during snow, rain and other inclement weather.
8) Provide the driver board as part of a module. All modules are interchangeable, and have plug and socket arrangements for disconnection and reconnection. Printed circuit boards associated with driver boards have a conformable coating to protect against moisture.
9) Provide a sign case sealed against rain, snow, dust, insects, etc. The lens is UV stabilized clear plastic (polycarbonate, acrylic, or other approved material) angled to prevent glare.
10) Provide a flat black UV protected coating on the sign hardware, character PCB, and appropriate lens areas.
11) Provide a photocell control to provide automatic dimming.

1I

12) Allow an on-off flashing sequence at an adjustable rate.
13) Provide a sight to aim the message.
14) Provide a LED display color of approximately 590 nm amber.
15) Provide a controller that is password protected.
16) Provide a security device that prevents unauthorized individuals from accessing the controller.
17) Provide the following 3-line messages preprogrammed and available for use when the sign unit begins operation:

/KEEP/RIGHT/⇒⇒⇒/
/KEEP/LEFT/⇐⇐⇐/
/LOOSE/GRAVEL/AHEAD/
/RD WORK/NEXT/**MILES/
/TWO WAY/TRAFFIC/AHEAD/
/PAINT/CREW/AHEAD/
/REDUCE/SPEED/**MPH/
/BRIDGE/WORK/***0 FT/
/MAX/SPEED/**MPH/
/SURVEY/PARTY/AHEAD/
/MIN/SPEED/**MPH/
/ICY/BRIDGE/AHEAD/ /ONE LANE/BRIDGE/AHEAD/
/ROUGH/ROAD/AHEAD/
/MERGING/TRAFFIC/AHEAD/
/NEXT/***/MILES/
/HEAVY/TRAFFIC/AHEAD/
/SPEED/LIMIT/**MPH/
/BUMP/AHEAD/
/TWO/WAY/TRAFFIC/

*Insert numerals as directed by the Engineer.
Add other messages during the project when required by the Engineer.

2.3 Power.

1) Design solar panels to yield 10 percent or greater additional charge than sign consumption. Provide direct wiring for operation of the sign or arrow board from an external power source to provide energy backup for 21 days without sunlight and an on-board system charger with the ability to recharge completely discharged batteries in 24 hours.

3.0 CONSTRUCTION. Furnish and operate the variable message signs as designated on the plans or by the Engineer. Ensure the bottom of the message panel is a minimum of 7 feet above the roadway in urban areas and 5 feet above in rural areas when operating. Use Class I, II, or III signs on roads with a speed limit less than 55 mph. Use Class I or II signs on roads with speed limits 55 mph or greater.

Maintain the sign in proper working order, including repair of any damage done by others, until completion of the project. When the sign becomes inoperative, immediately repair or replace the sign. Repetitive problems with the same unit will be cause for rejection and replacement.

Use only project related messages and messages directed by the Engineer, unnecessary messages lessen the impact of the sign. Ensure the message is displayed in either one or 2 phases with each phase having no more than 3 lines of text. When no message is needed, but it is necessary to know if the sign is operable, flash only a pixel.

When the sign is not needed, move it outside the clear zone or where the Engineer directs. Variable Message Signs are the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the project when no longer needed. The Department will not assume ownership of these signs.

4.0 MEASUREMENT. The final quantity of Variable Message Sign will be

1I

the actual number of individual signs acceptably furnished and operated during the project. The Department will not measure signs replaced due to damage or rejection.

5.0 PAYMENT. The Department will pay for the Variable Message Signs at the unit price each. The Department will not pay for signs replaced due to damage or rejection. Payment is full compensation for furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, and service necessary to, operate, move, repair, and maintain or replace the variable message signs. The Department will make payment for the completed and accepted quantities under the following:

Code	Pay Item	Pay Unit
02671	Portable Changeable Message Sign	Each

Effective June 15, 2012

2E

SPECIAL NOTE FOR ROADBED STABILIZATION AT BRIDGE ENDS

This Special Note will apply where indicated on the plans or in the proposal. Section references herein are to the Department's Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, current edition.

1.0 DESCRIPTION. Due to the wet and yielding embankments commonly encountered at bridge ends, undercut the existing roadbed within the limits the Contract specifies and backfill.

2.0 MATERIALS.

2.1 Geotextile Fabric. Furnish Type III fabric conforming to Section 843.

3.0 CONSTRUCTION. After removing the existing pavement and base, undercut the existing roadbed under the traffic lanes and shoulders as the Engineer directs. The minimum undercut shall be one foot, except undercut depth may be reduced where rock embankment constructed principally of limestone is encountered. Place geotextile fabric in the bottom and against the sides and ends of the undercut. The Department will not require a minimum lap between adjacent sheets of geotextile fabric for the longitudinal joint under the pavement centerline. Backfill the undercut with one or more of the following materials;

1) Crushed limestone size No. 1, 2, 23, or 57; or
2) Layered composition of several limestone sizes, with larger sizes on the bottom.

Use Dense Graded Aggregate (DGA), Crushed Stone Base (CSB), or Stabilized Aggregate Base (SAB) in the top 4 inches, and only in the top 4 inches, of the backfill.

Place geotextile fabric between the coarse backfill material and the 4-inch upper layer.

Compact the backfill material by "walking down" with equipment, or other methods the Engineer approves. See attached drawing for details of backfill placement and drainage.

Waste all removed materials, not used for purposes the Contract or Engineer specifies or permits, off the right-of-way at no expense to the Department.

4.0 MEASUREMENT.

4.1 Removing Pavement. The Department will measure the quantity in square yards. The Department will consider the pavement to include existing pavement, existing asphalt patching, and existing DGA base.

2E

4.2 Roadway Excavation. The Department will measure the quantity in cubic yards.

4.3 Backfilling Undercut. The Department will measure the quantity in cubic yards. The Department will not measure coarse aggregate for payment and will consider it incidental to this item of work.

4.4 Perforated Pipe. The Department will measure the quantity in linear feet.

4.5 Non-Perforated Pipe. The Department will measure the quantity in linear feet.

4.6 Geotextile Fabric, Type III. The Department will measure the quantity in square yards.

5.0 PAYMENT. The Department will make payment for the completed and accepted quantities under the following:

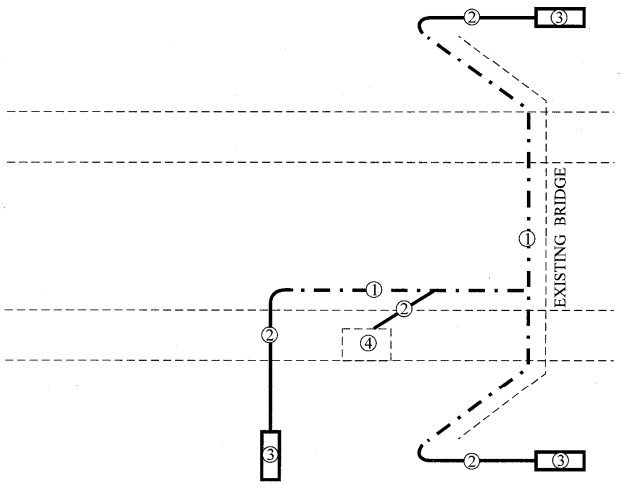
Code	Pay Item	Pay Unit
02091	Removing Pavement	Square Yard
01000	Perforated Pipe - 4 inches	Linear Foot
01010	Non-Perforated Pipe, 4 inches	Linear Foot
02235	Backfilling Undercut	Cubic Yard
02598	Fabric - Geotextile Type III	Square Yard

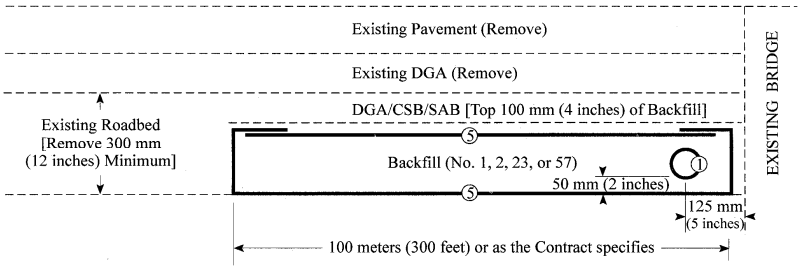
The Department will consider payment as full compensation for all work required in this note.

June 15, 2012

2E

BRIDGE END DRAINAGE AND STABILIZATION
(DETAILS)





NOTES

Contrary to Section 705 of the Standard Specifications, use only coarse aggregate for trench backfill.

Slope all pipe to drain to the outside. Provide a 1:24 (1/2":1') or greater slope for the outlet pipe.

The Department may require additional transverse drains within the stabilization area.

LEGEND

① 100-mm (4-inch) Perforated Pipe
② 100-mm (4-inch) Non-perforated Pipe
③ Perforated Pipe Headwall
④ Existing Box Inlet
⑤ Geotextile Fabric, Type III

SPECIAL NOTE FOR BARCODE LABEL ON PERMANENT SIGNS

1.0 DESCRIPTION. Install barcode label on sheeting signs. Section references herein are to the Department's Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, current edition.

2.0 MATERIALS. The Department will provide the Contractor with a 2 inch x 1 inch foil barcode label for each permanent sheeting sign. A unique number will be assigned to each barcode label.

The Contractor shall contact the Operations and Pavement Management Branch in the Division of Maintenance at (502) 564-4556 to obtain the barcode labels.

3.0 CONSTRUCTION. Apply foil barcode label in the lower right quadrant of the sign back. Signs where the bottom edge is not parallel to the ground, the lowest corner of the sign shall serve as the location to place the barcode label. The barcode label shall be placed no less than one-inch and no more than three inches from any edge of the sign. The barcode must be placed so that the sign post does not cover the barcode label.

Barcodes shall be applied in an indoor setting with a minimum air temperature of 50°F or higher. Prior to application of the barcode label, the back of the sign must be clean and free of dust, oil, etc. If the sign is not clean, an alcohol swab shall be used to clean the area. The area must be allowed to dry prior to placement of the barcode label.

Data for each sign shall include the barcode number, MUTCD reference number, sheeting manufacturer, sheeting type, manufacture date, color of primary reflective surface, installation date, latitude and longitude using the North American Datum of 1983 (NAD83) or the State Plane Coordinates using an x and y ordinate of the installed location.

Data should be provided electronically on the TC 71-229 Sign Details Information and TC 71-230 Sign Assembly Information forms. The Contractor may choose to present the data in a different format provided that the information submitted to the Department is equivalent to the information required on the Department TC forms. The forms must be submitted in electronic format regardless of which type of form is used. The Department will not accept PDF or handwritten forms. These completed forms must be submitted to the Department prior to final inspection of the signs. The Department will not issue formal acceptance for the project until the TC 71-229 and TC-230 electronic forms are completed for all signs and sign assemblies on the project.

4.0 MEASUREMENT. The Department will measure all work required for the installation of the barcode label and all work associated with completion and submission of the sign inventory data (TC 71-229 and TC 71-230).

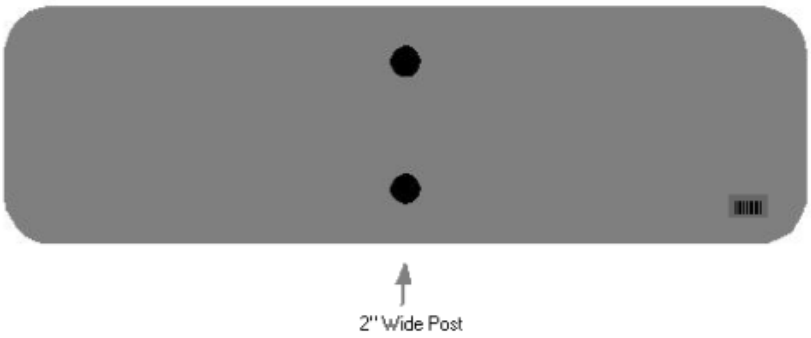
The installation of the permanent sign will be measured in accordance to Section 715.

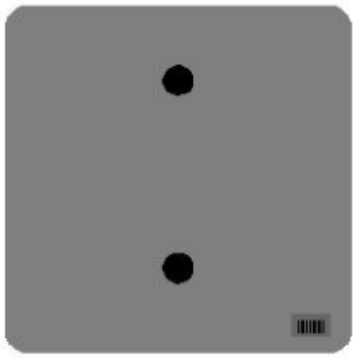
5.0 PAYMENT. The Department will make payment for the completed and accepted quantities under the following:

Code	Pay Item	Pay Unit
24631EC	Barcode Sign Inventory	Each

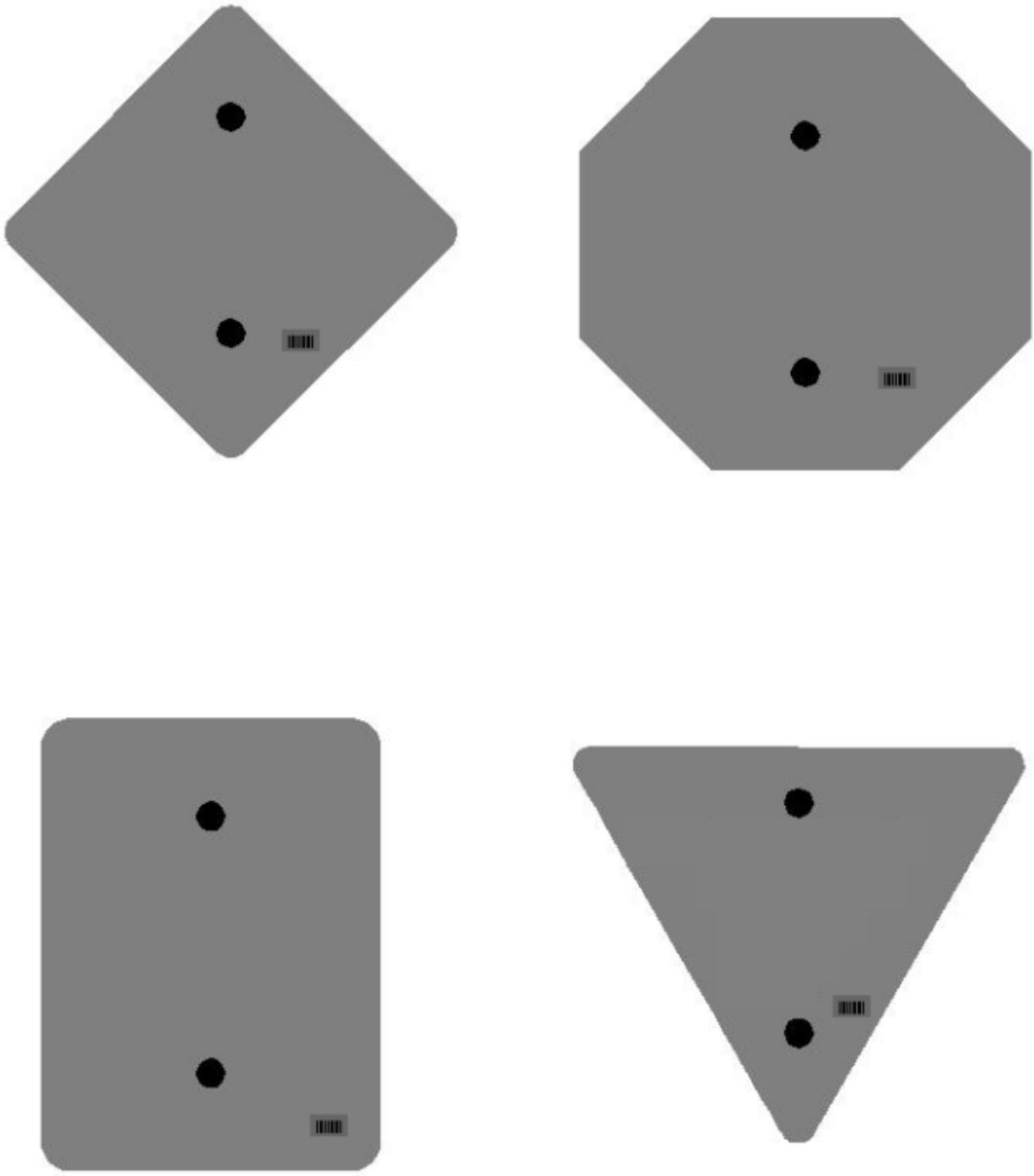
The Department will not make payment for this item until all barcodes are installed and sign inventory is complete on every permanent sign installed on the project. The Department will make payment for installation of the permanent sign in accordance to Section 715. The Department will consider payment as full compensation for all work required under this special note.

One Sign Post

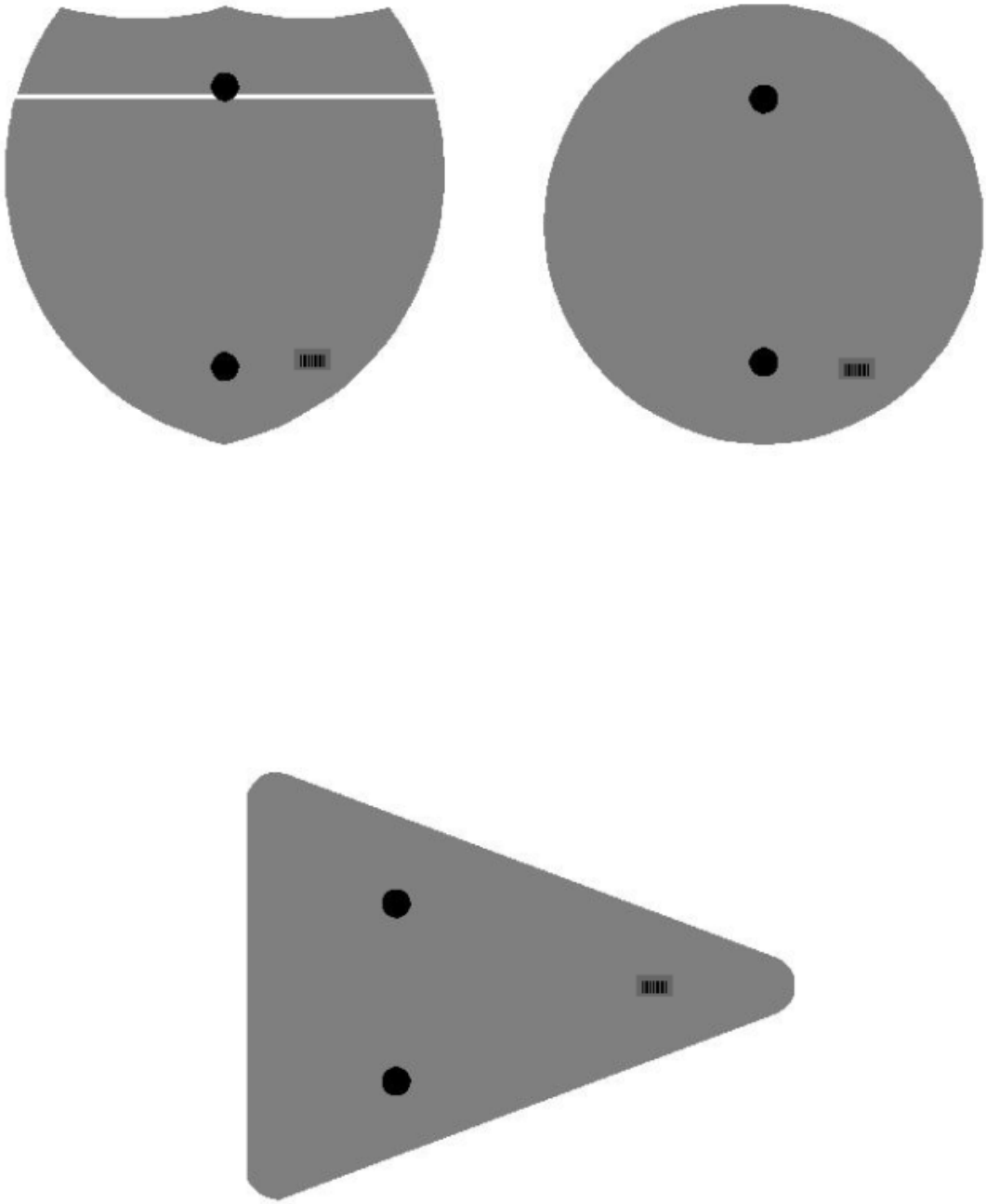




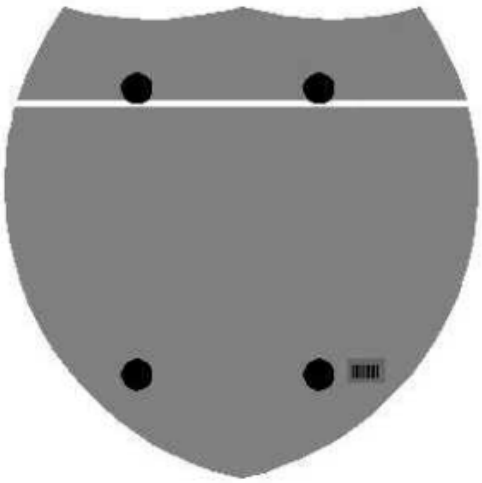
One Sign Post



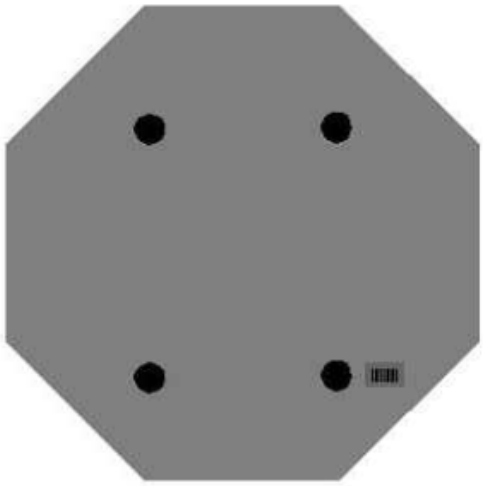
One Sign Post



Double Sign Post

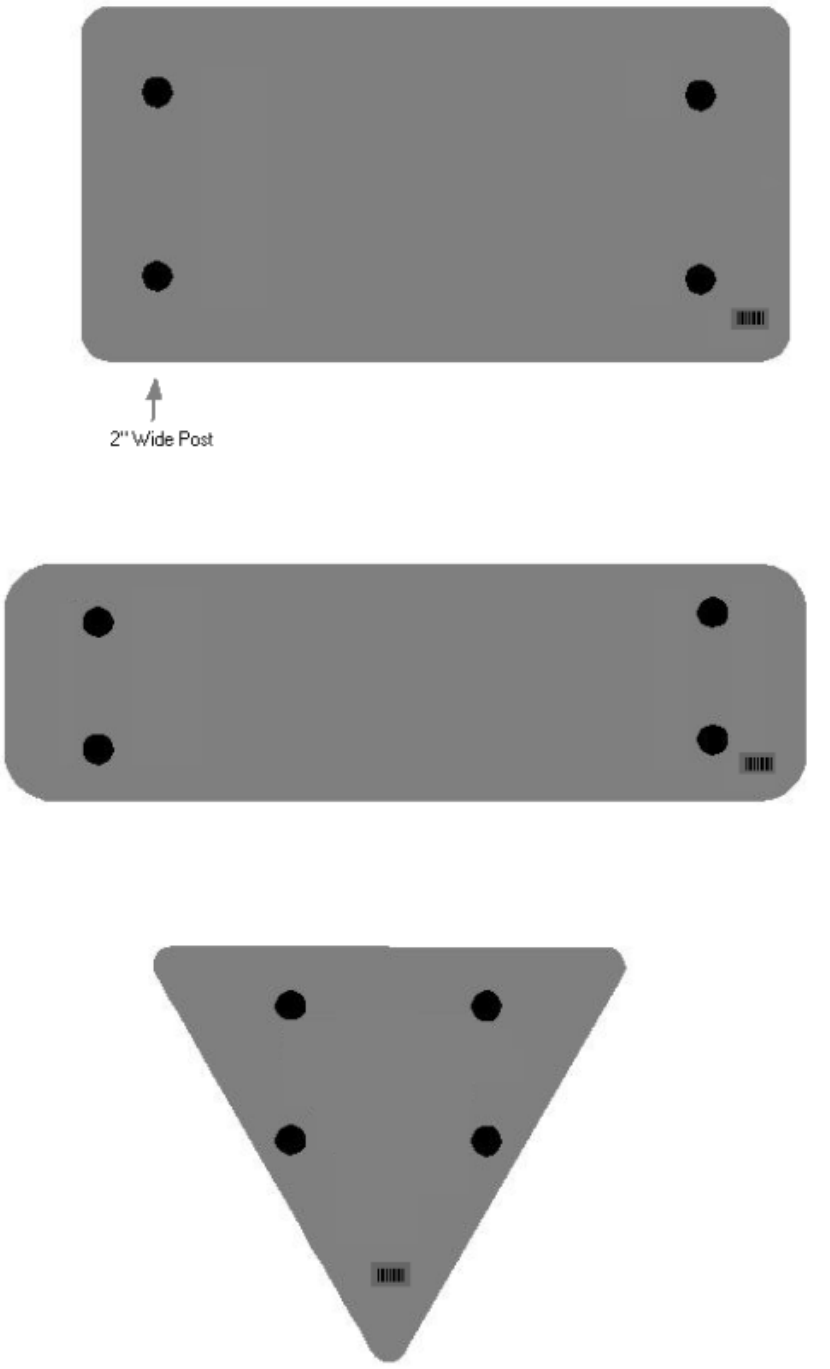


Interstate
Shield



48" Stop

2 Post Signs



11N

SPECIAL NOTE FOR LONGITUDINAL PAVEMENT JOINT ADHESIVE

1. DESCRIPTION. This specification covers the requirements and practices for applying an asphalt adhesive material to the longitudinal joint of the surface course of an asphalt pavement. Apply the adhesive to the face of longitudinal joint between driving lanes for the first lane paved. Then, place and compact the adjacent lane against the treated face to produce a strong, durable, waterproof longitudinal joint.

2. MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT, AND PERSONNEL.

2.1 Joint Adhesive. Provide material conforming to Subsection 2.1.1.

2.1.1 Provide an adhesive conforming to the following requirements:

Property	Specification	Test Procedure
Viscosity, 400 ° F (Pa·s)	4.0 – 10.0	ASTM D 4402
Cone Penetration, 77 ° F	60 – 100	ASTM D 5329
Flow, 140 ° F (mm)	5.0 max.	ASTM D 5329
Resilience, 77 ° F (%)	30 min.	ASTM D 5329
Ductility, 77 ° F (cm)	30.0 min.	ASTM D 113
Ductility, 39 ° F (cm)	30.0 min.	ASTM D 113
Tensile Adhesion, 77 ° F (%)	500 min.	ASTM D 5329, Type II
Softening Point, ° F	171 min.	AASHTO T 53
Asphalt Compatibility	Pass	ASTM D 5329

Ensure the temperature of the pavement joint adhesive is between 380 and 410 °F when the material is extruded in a 0.125-inch-thick band over the entire face of the longitudinal joint.

2.2. Equipment.

2.2.1 Melter Kettle. Provide an oil-jacketed, double-boiler, melter kettle equipped with any needed agitation and recirculating systems.

2.2.2 Applicator System. Provide a pressure-feed-wand applicator system with an applicator shoe attached.

2.3 Personnel. Ensure a technical representative from the manufacturer of the pavement joint adhesive is present during the initial construction activities and available upon the request of the Engineer.

3. CONSTRUCTION.

3.1 Surface Preparation. Prior to the application of the pavement joint adhesive, ensure the face of the longitudinal joint is thoroughly dry and free from dust or any other debris that would inhibit adhesion. Clean the joint face by the use of compressed air.

Ensure this preparation process occurs shortly before application to prevent the return of debris on the joint face.

3.2 Pavement Joint Adhesive Application. Ensure the ambient temperature is a minimum of 40 ^{o} F during the application of the pavement joint adhesive. Prior to applying the adhesive, demonstrate competence in applying the adhesive according to this note to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Heat the adhesive in the melter kettle to the specified temperature range. Pump the adhesive from the melter kettle through the wand onto the vertical face of the cold joint. Apply the adhesive in a continuous band over the entire face of the longitudinal joint. Do not use excessive material in either thickness or location. Ensure the edge of the extruded adhesive material is flush with the surface of the pavement. Then, place and compact the adjacent lane against the joint face. Remove any excessive material extruded from the joint after compaction (a small line of material may remain).

3.3 Pavement Joint Adhesive Certification. Furnish the joint adhesive's certification to the Engineer stating the material conforms to all requirements herein prior to use.

3.4 Sampling and Testing. The Department will require a random sample of pavement joint adhesive from each manufacturer's lot of material. Extrude two 5 lb. samples of the heated material and forward the sample to the Division of Materials for testing. Reynolds oven bags, turkey size, placed inside small cardboard boxes or cement cylinder molds have been found suitable. Ensure the product temperature is 400°F or below at the time of sampling.

4. MEASUREMENT. The Department will measure the quantity of Pavement Joint Adhesive in linear feet. The Department will not measure for payment any extra materials, labor, methods, equipment, or construction techniques used to satisfy the requirements of this note. The Department will not measure for payment any trial applications of Pavement Joint Adhesive, the cleaning of the joint face, or furnishing and placing the adhesive. The Department will consider all such items incidental to the Pavement Joint Adhesive.

5. PAYMENT. The Department will pay for the Pavement Joint Adhesive at the Contract unit bid price and apply an adjustment for each manufacturer's lot of material based on the degree of compliance as defined in the following schedule. When a sample fails on two or more tests, the Department may add the deductions, but the total deduction will not exceed 100 percent.

11N

Pavement Joint Adhesive Price Adjustment Schedule						
Test	Specification	100% Pay	90% Pay	80% Pay	50% Pay	0% Pay
Joint Adhesive Referenced in Subsection 2.1.1						
Viscosity, 400 ° F (Pa•s)			3.0-3.4	2.5-2.9	2.0-2.4	≤1.9
ASTM D 3236	4.0-10.0	3.5-10.5	10.6-11.0	11.1-11.5	11.6-12.0	≥ 12.1
Cone Penetration, 77 ° F			54-56	51-53	48-50	≤ 47
ASTM D 5329	60-100	57-103	104-106	107-109	110-112	≥ 113
Flow, 140 ° F (mm) ASTM D 5329	≤ 5.0	≤ 5.5	5.6-6.0	6.1-6.5	6.6-7.0	≥ 7.1
Resilience, 77 ° F (%) ASTM D 5329	≥ 30	≥ 28	26-27	24-25	22-23	≤ 21
Tensile Adhesion, 77 ° F (%) ASTM D 5329	≥ 500	≥ 490	480-489	470-479	460-469	≤ 459
Softening Point, ° F AASHTO T 53	≥ 171	≥ 169	166-168	163-165	160-162	≤ 159
Ductility, 77 ° F (cm) ASTM D 113	≥ 30.0	≥ 29.0	28.0-28.9	27.0-27.9	26.0-26.9	≤ 25.9
Ductility, 39 ° F (cm) ASTM D 113	≥ 30.0	≥ 29.0	28.0-28.9	27.0-27.9	26.0-26.9	≤ 25.9

Code	Pay Item	Pay Unit
20071EC	Joint Adhesive	Linear Foot

May 7, 2014

PART III

EMPLOYMENT, WAGE AND RECORD REQUIREMENTS

TRANSPORTATION CABINET
DEPARTMENT OF HIGHWAYS

LABOR AND WAGE REQUIREMENTS
APPLICABLE TO OTHER THAN FEDERAL-AID SYSTEM PROJECTS

I. APPLICATION

1. These contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor with his own organization and with the assistance of workmen under his immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work or by subcontract. The contractor's organization shall be construed to include only workmen employed and paid directly by the contractor and equipment owned or rented by him, with or without operators.

2. The contractor shall insert in each of his subcontracts all of the stipulations contained in these Required Provisions and such other stipulations as may be required.

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Provisions may be grounds for termination of the contract.

II. NONDISCRIMINATION OF EMPLOYEES

AN ACT OF THE KENTUCKY
GENERAL ASSEMBLY TO PREVENT
DISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT
KRS CHAPTER 344
EFFECTIVE JUNE 16, 1972

The contract on this project, in accordance with KRS Chapter 344, provides that during the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:

1. The contractor shall not fail or refuse to hire, or shall not discharge any individual, or otherwise discriminate against an individual with respect to his compensation, terms, conditions, or privileges of employment, because of such individual's race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability or age (forty and above); or limit, segregate, or classify his employees in any way which would deprive or tend to deprive an individual of employment opportunities or otherwise adversely affect his status as an employee, because of such individual's race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability or age forty (40) and over. The contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

2. The contractor shall not print or publish or cause to be printed or published a notice or advertisement relating to employment by such an employer or membership in or any classification or referral for employment by the employment agency, indicating any preference, limitation, specification, or discrimination, based on race, color, religion, national origin, sex, or age forty (40) and over, or because the person is a qualified individual with a disability, except that such a notice or advertisement may indicate a preference, limitation, or specification based on religion, national origin, sex, or age forty (40) and over, or because the person is a qualified individual with a disability, when religion, national origin, sex, or age forty (40) and over, or because the person is a qualified individual with a disability, is a bona fide occupational qualification for employment.

3. If the contractor is in control of apprenticeship or other training or retraining, including on-the-job training programs, he shall not discriminate against an individual because of his race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability or age forty (40) and over, in admission to, or employment in any program established to provide apprenticeship or other training.

4. The contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which he has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice to be provided advising the said labor union or workers' representative of the contractor's commitments under this section, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment. The contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the administrating agency may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions, including sanctions for non-compliance.

Revised: January 25, 2017

EXECUTIVE BRANCH CODE OF ETHICS

The Executive Branch Code of Ethics created by Kentucky Revised Statutes (KRS) Chapter 11A, effective July 14, 1992, establishes the ethical standards that govern the conduct of all executive branch employees. The Executive Branch Code of Ethics, which states, in part:

> KRS 11A.040 (7) provides:
>
> A present or former public servant listed in KRS 11A.010(9)(a) to (g) shall not, within one (1) year following termination of his or her office or employment, accept employment, compensation, or other economic benefit from any person or business that contracts or does business with, or is regulated by, the state in matters in which he was directly involved during the last thirty-six (36) months of his tenure. This provision shall not prohibit an individual from returning to the same business, firm, occupation, or profession in which he was involved prior to taking office or beginning his term of employment, or for which he received, prior to his state employment, a professional degree or license, provided that, for a period of one (1) year, he or she personally refrains from working on any matter in which he was directly involved during the last thirty-six (36) months of his or her tenure in state government. This subsection shall not prohibit the performance of ministerial functions, including but not limited to filing tax returns, filing applications for permits or licenses, or filing incorporation papers, nor shall it prohibit the former officer or public servant from receiving public funds disbursed through entitlement programs.
>
> KRS 11A.040 (9) states:
>
> A former public servant shall not represent a person or business before a state agency in a matter in which the former public servant was directly involved during the last thirty-six (36) months of his tenure, for a period of one (1) year after the latter of:
>
> a) The date of leaving office or termination of employment; or
> b) The date the term of office expires to which the public servant was elected.

This law is intended to promote public confidence in the integrity of state government and to declare as public policy the idea that state employees should view their work as a public trust and not to obtain private benefits.

If you have worked for the executive branch of state government within the past year, you may be subject to the law's prohibitions. The law's applicability may be different if you hold elected office or are contemplating representation of another before a state agency.

Also, if you are affiliated with a firm which does business with the state and which employs former state executive-branch employees, you should be aware that the law may apply to them.

In case of doubt, the law permits you to request an advisory opinion from the Executive Branch Ethics Commission, 1025 Capital Center Drive, Suite 105, Frankfort, Kentucky 40601; telephone (502) 564-7954.

Revised: March 11, 2025

Kentucky Equal Employment Opportunity Act of 1978

The requirements of the Kentucky Equal Employment Opportunity Act of 1978 (KRS 45.560-45.640) shall apply to this Contract. The apparent low Bidder will be required to submit EEO forms to the Division of Construction Procurement, which will then forward to the Finance and Administration Cabinet for review and approval. No award will become effective until all forms are submitted and EEO/CC has certified compliance. The required EEO forms are as follows:

- EEO-1: Employer Information Report
- Affidavit of Intent to Comply
- Employee Data Sheet
- Subcontractor Report

These forms are available on the Finance and Administration's web page under ***Vendor Information, Standard Attachments and General Terms*** at the following address: **https://www.eProcurement.ky.gov**.

Bidders currently certified as being in compliance by the Finance and Administration Cabinet may submit a copy of their approval letter in lieu of the referenced EEO forms.

For questions or assistance please contact the Finance and Administration Cabinet by email at **finance.contractcompliance@ky.gov** or by phone at 502-564-2874.

EMPLOYEE RIGHTS
UNDER THE FAIR LABOR STANDARDS ACT

THE UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF LABOR WAGE AND HOUR DIVISION

FEDERAL MINIMUM WAGE
$7.25 PER HOUR
BEGINNING JULY 24, 2009

OVERTIME PAY

At least 1½ times your regular rate of pay for all hours worked over 40 in a workweek.

CHILD LABOR

An employee must be at least **16** years old to work in most non-farm jobs and at least **18** to work in non-farm jobs declared hazardous by the Secretary of Labor.

Youths **14** and **15** years old may work outside school hours in various non-manufacturing, non-mining, non-hazardous jobs under the following conditions:

No more than

- **3** hours on a school day or **18** hours in a school week;
- **8** hours on a non-school day or **40** hours in a non-school week.

Also, work may not begin before **7 a.m.** or end after **7 p.m.**, except from June 1 through Labor Day, when evening hours are extended to **9 p.m.** Different rules apply in agricultural employment.

TIP CREDIT

Employers of "tipped employees" must pay a cash wage of at least $2.13 per hour if they claim a tip credit against their minimum wage obligation. If an employee's tips combined with the employer's cash wage of at least $2.13 per hour do not equal the minimum hourly wage, the employer must make up the difference. Certain other conditions must also be met.

ENFORCEMENT

The Department of Labor may recover back wages either administratively or through court action, for the employees that have been underpaid in violation of the law. Violations may result in civil or criminal action.

Employers may be assessed civil money penalties of up to $1,100 for each willful or repeated violation of the minimum wage or overtime pay provisions of the law and up to $11,000 for each employee who is the subject of a violation of the Act's child labor provisions. In addition, a civil money penalty of up to $50,000 may be assessed for each child labor violation that causes the death or serious injury of any minor employee, and such assessments may be doubled, up to $100,000, when the violations are determined to be willful or repeated. The law also prohibits discriminating against or discharging workers who file a complaint or participate in any proceeding under the Act.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

- Certain occupations and establishments are exempt from the minimum wage and/or overtime pay provisions.
- Special provisions apply to workers in American Samoa and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands.
- Some state laws provide greater employee protections; employers must comply with both.
- The law requires employers to display this poster where employees can readily see it.
- Employees under 20 years of age may be paid $4.25 per hour during their first 90 consecutive calendar days of employment with an employer.
- Certain full-time students, student learners, apprentices, and workers with disabilities may be paid less than the minimum wage under special certificates issued by the Department of Labor.

For additional information:

1-866-4-USWAGE

(1-866-487-9243) TTY: 1-877-889-5627

WHD U.S. Wage and Hour Division

WWW.WAGEHOUR.DOL.GOV

U.S. Department of Labor | Wage and Hour Division

WHD Publication 1088 (Revised July 2009)

PART IV

BID ITEMS

251320

PROPOSAL BID ITEMS

Report Date 7/28/25

251320

Section: 0001 - PAVING

LINE	BID CODE	ALT	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRIC	FP	AMOUNT
0010	00001		DGA BASE	32,059.00	TON		$	
0020	00013		LIME STABILIZED ROADBED	74,312.00	SQYD		$	
0030	00014		LIME	1,404.00	TON		$	
0040	00018		DRAINAGE BLANKET-TYPE II-ASPH	14,862.00	TON		$	
0050	00020		TRAFFIC BOUND BASE	17.00	TON		$	
0060	00100		ASPHALT SEAL AGGREGATE	24.00	TON		$	
0070	00103		ASPHALT SEAL COAT	3.00	TON		$	
0080	00190		LEVELING & WEDGING PG64-22	83.00	TON		$	
0090	00214		CL3 ASPH BASE 1.00D PG64-22	24,436.00	TON		$	
0100	00216		CL3 ASPH BASE 1.00D PG76-22	1,993.00	TON		$	
0110	00221		CL2 ASPH BASE 0.75D PG64-22	3,085.00	TON		$	
0120	00301		CL2 ASPH SURF 0.38D PG64-22	1,784.00	TON		$	
0130	00356		ASPHALT MATERIAL FOR TACK	82.00	TON		$	
0140	00358		ASPHALT CURING SEAL	133.00	TON		$	
0150	00387		CL3 ASPH SURF 0.38B PG76-22	997.00	TON		$	
0160	00388		CL3 ASPH SURF 0.38B PG64-22	6,372.00	TON		$	
0170	02084		JPC PAVEMENT-8 IN	1,487.00	SQYD		$	
0180	02677		ASPHALT PAVE MILLING & TEXTURING	1,594.00	TON		$	
0190	02702		SAND FOR BLOTTER	186.00	TON		$	
0200	23379EC		STAMPED CONCRETE	952.00	SQYD		$	

Section: 0002 - ROADWAY

LINE	BID CODE	ALT	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRIC	FP	AMOUNT
0210	00078		CRUSHED AGGREGATE SIZE NO 2	12.00	TON		$	
0220	00440		ENTRANCE PIPE-15 IN	45.00	LF		$	
0230	01000		PERFORATED PIPE-4 IN	19,588.00	LF		$	
0240	01001		PERFORATED PIPE-6 IN	5,899.00	LF		$	
0250	01010		NON-PERFORATED PIPE-4 IN	120.00	LF		$	
0260	01015		INSPECT & CERTIFY EDGE DRAIN SYSTEM	1.00	LS		$	
0270	01020		PERF PIPE HEADWALL TY 1-4 IN	9.00	EACH		$	
0280	01028		PERF PIPE HEADWALL TY 3-4 IN	2.00	EACH		$	
0290	01032		PERF PIPE HEADWALL TY 4-4 IN	1.00	EACH		$	
0300	01310		REMOVE PIPE	190.00	LF		$	
0310	01740		CORED HOLE DRAINAGE BOX CON-4 IN	168.00	EACH		$	
0320	01741		CORED HOLE DRAINAGE BOX CON-6 IN	19.00	EACH		$	
0330	01810		STANDARD CURB AND GUTTER	37,382.00	LF		$	
0340	01825		ISLAND CURB AND GUTTER	3,378.00	LF		$	
0350	01830		STANDARD INTEGRAL CURB	680.00	LF		$	
0360	01845		ISLAND INTEGRAL CURB	303.00	LF		$	
0370	01875		STANDARD HEADER CURB	384.00	LF		$	
0380	01891		ISLAND HEADER CURB TYPE 2	790.00	LF		$	
0390	01982		DELINEATOR FOR GUARDRAIL MONO DIRECTIONAL WHITE	89.00	EACH		$	

PROPOSAL BID ITEMS

251320

Report Date 7/28/25

LINE	BID CODE	ALT	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRIC	FP	AMOUNT
0400	02001		CURB TO BARRIER WALL TRANS	2.00	EACH		$	
0410	02014		BARRICADE-TYPE III	5.00	EACH		$	
0420	02015		CEMENT CONCRETE ISLAND	196.00	SQYD		$	
0430	02091		REMOVE PAVEMENT	1,173.00	SQYD		$	
0440	02101		CEM CONC ENT PAVEMENT-8 IN	188.00	SQYD		$	
0450	02157		PAVED DITCH TYPE 1	6.00	SQYD		$	
0460	02159		TEMP DITCH	5,690.00	LF		$	
0470	02160		CLEAN TEMP DITCH	2,845.00	LF		$	
0480	02200		ROADWAY EXCAVATION	428,430.00	CUYD		$	
0490	02242		WATER	1,000.00	MGAL		$	
0500	02351		GUARDRAIL-STEEL W BEAM-S FACE	5,100.00	LF		$	
0510	02367		GUARDRAIL END TREATMENT TYPE 1	7.00	EACH		$	
0520	02369		GUARDRAIL END TREATMENT TYPE 2A	8.00	EACH		$	
0530	02373		GUARDRAIL END TREATMENT TYPE 3	1.00	EACH		$	
0540	02381		REMOVE GUARDRAIL	200.00	LF		$	
0550	02396		REMOVE GUARDRAIL END TREATMENT	2.00	EACH		$	
0560	02429		RIGHT-OF-WAY MONUMENT TYPE 1	113.00	EACH		$	
0570	02432		WITNESS POST	113.00	EACH		$	
0580	02482		CHANNEL LINING CLASS IA	517.00	TON		$	
0590	02483		CHANNEL LINING CLASS II	1,967.00	TON		$	
0600	02484		CHANNEL LINING CLASS III	368.00	TON		$	
0610	02545		CLEARING AND GRUBBING 68.2 ACRES	1.00	LS		$	
0620	02562		TEMPORARY SIGNS	300.00	SQFT		$	
0630	02585		EDGE KEY	347.00	LF		$	
0640	02603		FABRIC-GEOTEXTILE CLASS 2	14,775.00	SQYD		$	
0650	02625		REMOVE HEADWALL	2.00	EACH		$	
0660	02650		MAINTAIN & CONTROL TRAFFIC	1.00	LS		$	
0670	02651		DIVERSIONS (BY-PASS DETOURS) (PHASE B)	1.00	LS		$	
0680	02651		DIVERSIONS (BY-PASS DETOURS) (PHASE C)	1.00	LS		$	
0690	02671		PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN	8.00	EACH		$	
0700	02676		MOBILIZATION FOR MILL & TEXT	1.00	LS		$	
0710	02690		SAFELOADING	5.00	CUYD		$	
0720	02701		TEMP SILT FENCE	5,690.00	LF		$	
0730	02703		SILT TRAP TYPE A	57.00	EACH		$	
0740	02704		SILT TRAP TYPE B	57.00	EACH		$	
0750	02705		SILT TRAP TYPE C	57.00	EACH		$	
0760	02706		CLEAN SILT TRAP TYPE A	57.00	EACH		$	
0770	02707		CLEAN SILT TRAP TYPE B	57.00	EACH		$	
0780	02708		CLEAN SILT TRAP TYPE C	57.00	EACH		$	
0790	02720		SIDEWALK-4 IN CONCRETE	420.00	SQYD		$	
0800	02726		STAKING	1.00	LS		$	
0810	02775		ARROW PANEL	4.00	EACH		$	
0820	05950		EROSION CONTROL BLANKET	8,273.00	SQYD		$	
0830	05952		TEMP MULCH	183,662.00	SQYD		$	
0840	05953		TEMP SEEDING AND PROTECTION	137,746.00	SQYD		$	
0850	05963		INITIAL FERTILIZER	6.30	TON		$	
0860	05964		MAINTENANCE FERTILIZER	10.40	TON		$	

PROPOSAL BID ITEMS

251320

Report Date 7/28/25

LINE	BID CODE	ALT	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRIC	FP	AMOUNT
0870	05985		SEEDING AND PROTECTION	192,220.00	SQYD		$	
0880	05990		SODDING	27,964.00	SQYD		$	
0890	05992		AGRICULTURAL LIMESTONE	170.80	TON		$	
0900	06406		SBM ALUM SHEET SIGNS .080 IN	1,143.00	SQFT		$	
0910	06407		SBM ALUM SHEET SIGNS .125 IN	254.00	SQFT		$	
0920	06410		STEEL POST TYPE 1	1,766.00	LF		$	
0930	06490		CLASS A CONCRETE FOR SIGNS	34.76	CUYD		$	
0940	06510		PAVE STRIPING-TEMP PAINT-4 IN	68,521.00	LF		$	
0950	06542		PAVE STRIPING-THERMO-6 IN W	50,040.00	LF		$	
0960	06543		PAVE STRIPING-THERMO-6 IN Y	45,340.00	LF		$	
0970	06546		PAVE STRIPING-THERMO-12 IN W	98.00	LF		$	
0980	06556		PAVE STRIPING-DUR TY 1-6 IN W	850.00	LF		$	
0990	06557		PAVE STRIPING-DUR TY 1-6 IN Y	680.00	LF		$	
1000	06566		PAVE MARKING-THERMO X-WALK-12 IN	2,788.00	LF		$	
1010	06568		PAVE MARKING-THERMO STOP BAR-24IN	355.00	LF		$	
1020	06573		PAVE MARKING-THERMO STR ARROW	6.00	EACH		$	
1030	06574		PAVE MARKING-THERMO CURV ARROW	20.00	EACH		$	
1040	06575		PAVE MARKING-THERMO COMB ARROW	8.00	EACH		$	
1050	06610		INLAID PAVEMENT MARKER-MW	320.00	EACH		$	
1060	06611		INLAID PAVEMENT MARKER-MY	458.00	EACH		$	
1070	06612		INLAID PAVEMENT MARKER-BY	290.00	EACH		$	
1080	08100		CONCRETE-CLASS A	7.68	CUYD		$	
1090	08150		STEEL REINFORCEMENT	326.00	LB		$	
1100	08902		CRASH CUSHION TY VI CLASS B TL3	2.00	EACH		$	
1110	10020NS		FUEL ADJUSTMENT	176,598.00	DOLL	$1.00	$	$176,598.00
1120	10030NS		ASPHALT ADJUSTMENT	152,431.00	DOLL	$1.00	$	$152,431.00
1130	20071EC		JOINT ADHESIVE	30,800.00	LF		$	
1140	20191ED		OBJECT MARKER TY 3	14.00	EACH		$	
1150	21289ED		LONGITUDINAL EDGE KEY	800.00	LF		$	
1160	21373ND		REMOVE SIGN	2.00	EACH		$	
1170	21596ND		GMSS TYPE D	158.00	EACH		$	
1180	22520EN		PAVE MARKING-THERMO YIELD BAR-36 IN	110.00	LF		$	
1190	23158ES505		DETECTABLE WARNINGS	1,189.00	SQFT		$	
1200	24114EC		PAVE MARK-THERMO-YIELD	11.00	EACH		$	
1210	24115EC		ROUNDABOUT ARROW	16.00	EACH		$	
1220	24631EC		BARCODE SIGN INVENTORY	245.00	EACH		$	
1230	24679ED		PAVE MARK THERMO CHEVRON	185.00	SQFT		$	
1240	24814EC		PIPELINE INSPECTION	10,000.00	LF		$	
1250	24969ED		LONGITUDINAL SAW CUT	1,193.00	LF		$	
1260	26248EC		ELECTRONIC DELIVERY MGMT SYSTEM - AGG	1.00	LS		$	

Section: 0003 - DRAINAGE

LINE	BID CODE	ALT	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRIC	FP	AMOUNT
1270	00462		CULVERT PIPE-18 IN	377.00	LF		$	
1280	00464		CULVERT PIPE-24 IN	754.00	LF		$	
1290	00468		CULVERT PIPE-36 IN	296.00	LF		$	
1300	00492		CULVERT PIPE-24 IN EQUIV	45.00	LF		$	

PROPOSAL BID ITEMS

251320

Report Date 7/28/25

LINE	BID CODE	ALT	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRIC	FP	AMOUNT
1310	00498		CULVERT PIPE-42 IN EQUIV	45.00	LF		$	
1320	00521		STORM SEWER PIPE-15 IN	2,396.00	LF		$	
1330	00522		STORM SEWER PIPE-18 IN	7,131.00	LF		$	
1340	00524		STORM SEWER PIPE-24 IN	158.00	LF		$	
1350	01202		PIPE CULVERT HEADWALL-15 IN	3.00	EACH		$	
1360	01204		PIPE CULVERT HEADWALL-18 IN	19.00	EACH		$	
1370	01208		PIPE CULVERT HEADWALL-24 IN	10.00	EACH		$	
1380	01212		PIPE CULVERT HEADWALL-36 IN	2.00	EACH		$	
1390	01215		PIPE CULVERT HEADWALL-42 IN EQUIV	2.00	EACH		$	
1400	01456		CURB BOX INLET TYPE A	95.00	EACH		$	
1410	01480		CURB BOX INLET TYPE B	1.00	EACH		$	
1420	01490		DROP BOX INLET TYPE 1	5.00	EACH		$	
1430	01559		DROP BOX INLET TYPE 13G	16.00	EACH		$	
1440	01568		DROP BOX INLET TYPE 13S	1.00	EACH		$	
1450	01756		MANHOLE TYPE A	7.00	EACH		$	

Section: 0004 - BRIDGE - OVER BUSHY FORK AND INDENPENDENCE ROAD

LINE	BID CODE	ALT	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRIC	FP	AMOUNT
1460	02231		STRUCTURE GRANULAR BACKFILL	827.00	CUYD		$	
1470	03299		ARMORED EDGE FOR CONCRETE	157.10	LF		$	
1480	08003		FOUNDATION PREPARATION	1.00	LS		$	
1490	08020		CRUSHED AGGREGATE SLOPE PROT	3,898.00	TON		$	
1500	08033		TEST PILES	58.00	LF		$	
1510	08046		PILES-STEEL HP12X53	723.00	LF		$	
1520	08094		PILE POINTS-12 IN	30.00	EACH		$	
1530	08100		CONCRETE-CLASS A	582.50	CUYD		$	
1540	08104		CONCRETE-CLASS AA	1,151.30	CUYD		$	
1550	08150		STEEL REINFORCEMENT	89,362.00	LB		$	
1560	08151		STEEL REINFORCEMENT-EPOXY COATED	342,788.00	LB		$	
1570	08637		PRECAST PC I BEAM TYPE 7	2,694.70	LF		$	
1580	20745ED		ROCK SOUNDINGS	62.40	LF		$	
1590	20746ED		ROCK CORINGS	236.50	LF		$	
1600	23000EX		DRILLED SHAFT-66 IN (ROCK)	88.00	LF		$	
1610	23249EC		DRILLED SHAFT-72 IN COMMON	57.00	LF		$	
1620	23378EC		CONCRETE SEALING	54,483.00	SQFT		$	
1630	23813EC		DECK DRAIN	12.00	EACH		$	
1640	25028ED		RAIL SYSTEM SINGLE SLOPE - 40 IN	680.00	LF		$	
1650	25029ED		STEEL HANDRAIL	1,342.00	LF		$	
1660	26233EC		MOBILIZATION FOR CONCRETE SURF TREATMENT	1.00	LS		$	

Section: 0005 - SEWER

LINE	BID CODE	ALT	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRIC	FP	AMOUNT
1670	01314		PLUG PIPE	1.00	EACH		$	
1680	15092		S MANHOLE	3.00	EACH		$	

PROPOSAL BID ITEMS

251320

Report Date 7/28/25

LINE	BID CODE	ALT	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRIC	FP	AMOUNT
1690	15093		S MANHOLE ABANDON/REMOVE	2.00	EACH		$	
1700	15094		S MANHOLE ADJUST TO GRADE	1.00	EACH		$	
1710	15096		S MANHOLE CASTING WATERTIGHT	3.00	EACH		$	
1720	15099		S MANHOLE TAP EXISTING	1.00	EACH		$	
1730	15114		S PIPE PVC 12 INCH	180.00	LF		$	

Section: 0006 - SIGNAL

LINE	BID CODE	ALT	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRIC	FP	AMOUNT
1740	04780		FUSED CONNECTOR KIT	24.00	EACH		$	
1750	04820		TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING	170.00	LF		$	
1760	04844		CABLE-NO. 14/5C	1,030.00	LF		$	
1770	04845		CABLE-NO. 14/7C	3,960.00	LF		$	
1780	04885		MESSENGER-10800 LB	855.00	LF		$	
1790	04932		INSTALL STEEL STRAIN POLE	8.00	EACH		$	
1800	20093NS835		INSTALL PEDESTRIAN HEAD-LED	16.00	EACH		$	
1810	20188NS835		INSTALL LED SIGNAL-3 SECTION	20.00	EACH		$	
1820	20390NS835		INSTALL COORDINATING UNIT	2.00	EACH		$	
1830	21743NN		INSTALL PEDESTRIAN DETECTOR	16.00	EACH		$	
1840	23157EN		TRAFFIC SIGNAL POLE BASE	32.20	CUYD		$	
1850	23222EC		INSTALL SIGNAL PEDESTAL	8.00	EACH		$	
1860	24900EC		PVC CONDUIT-1 1/4 IN-SCHEDULE 80	145.00	LF		$	
1870	24901EC		PVC CONDUIT-2 IN-SCHEDULE 80	65.00	LF		$	
1880	24908EC		INSTALL SIGNAL CONTROLLER-TY ATC	2.00	EACH		$	
1890	26119EC		INSTALL RADAR PRESENCE DETECTOR TYPE A	8.00	EACH		$	

Section: 0007 - LIGHTING

LINE	BID CODE	ALT	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRIC	FP	AMOUNT
1900	04701		POLE 40 FT MTG HT	20.00	EACH		$	
1910	04720		BRACKET 4 FT	6.00	EACH		$	
1920	04723		BRACKET 10 FT	10.00	EACH		$	
1930	04725		BRACKET 15 FT	4.00	EACH		$	
1940	04740		POLE BASE	20.00	EACH		$	
1950	04750		TRANSFORMER BASE	20.00	EACH		$	
1960	04761		LIGHTING CONTROL EQUIPMENT	2.00	EACH		$	
1970	04780		FUSED CONNECTOR KIT	40.00	EACH		$	
1980	04797		CONDUIT-3 IN	865.00	LF		$	
1990	04820		TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING	2,810.00	LF		$	
2000	04832		WIRE-NO. 12	3,560.00	LF		$	
2010	20391NS835		ELECTRICAL JUNCTION BOX TYPE A	5.00	EACH		$	
2020	21543EN		BORE AND JACK CONDUIT	35.00	LF		$	
2030	24589ED		LED LUMINAIRE	20.00	EACH		$	
2040	24851EC		CABLE-NO. 10/3C DUCTED	3,150.00	LF		$	

PROPOSAL BID ITEMS

251320

Report Date 7/28/25

Section: 0008 - WATER

LINE	BID CODE	ALT	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRIC	FP	AMOUNT
2050	14019		W FIRE HYDRANT ASSEMBLY	4.00	EACH		$	
2060	14020		W FIRE HYDRANT RELOCATE	5.00	EACH		$	
2070	14030		W METER RELOCATE	3.00	EACH		$	
2080	14037		W PIPE DUCTILE IRON 08 INCH	445.00	LF		$	
2090	14039		W PIPE DUCTILE IRON 12 INCH	3,790.00	LF		$	
2100	14041		W PIPE DUCTILE IRON 20 INCH	1,670.00	LF		$	
2110	14050		W PIPE DCTL IRON RSTRND JOINT 12 IN	630.00	LF		$	
2120	14052		W PIPE DCTL IRON RSTRND JOINT 20 IN	150.00	LF		$	
2130	14095		W TIE-IN 08 INCH	4.00	EACH		$	
2140	14097		W TIE-IN 12 INCH	8.00	EACH		$	
2150	14099		W TIE-IN 20 INCH	4.00	EACH		$	
2160	14106		W VALVE 08 INCH	3.00	EACH		$	
2170	14108		W VALVE 12 INCH	14.00	EACH		$	
2180	14111		W VALVE 24 INCH	2.00	EACH		$	
2190	14120		W VALVE CUT-IN 12 INCH	2.00	EACH		$	
2200	14149		W SERV COPPER SHORT SIDE 1 IN	3.00	EACH		$	

Section: 0009 - DEMOBILIZATION AND MOBILIZATION

LINE	BID CODE	ALT	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRIC	FP	AMOUNT
2210	02568		MOBILIZATION	1.00	LS		$	
2220	02569		DEMOBILIZATION	1.00	LS		$	